

Міністерство освіти і науки України



ЛУЦЬКИЙ
НАЦІОНАЛЬНИЙ
ТЕХНІЧНИЙ
УНІВЕРСИТЕТ



ФАКУЛЬТЕТ
ЦИФРОВИХ, ОСВІТНІХ
ТА СОЦІАЛЬНИХ
ТЕХНОЛОГІЙ

English for Everyday Communication

Луцьк 2022

УДК 811. 111:004 (075.8)

М 29

Рекомендовано

Вченою радою Луцького національного технічного університету (протокол № 4 від 21 грудня 2022 року)

Рецензенти:

Коляда Е.К., кандидат філологічних наук, професор, завідувач кафедри практики англійської мови ВНУ імені Лесі Українки;

Калиновська І.М., кандидат філологічних наук, доцент кафедри практики англійської мови ВНУ імені Лесі Українки;

Киселюк Н.П., кандидат філологічних наук, доцент кафедри іноземної та української філології ЛНТУ

Мартинюк А. П.

English for Everyday Communication: навчальний посібник. - Луцьк: Луцький НТУ, 2022. 244 с.

Мета посібника – формування мовної компетентності (лексична, граматична); розвиток мовленнєвих компетентностей, а саме: читання, говоріння та соціокультурної компетентності студентів різних спеціальностей. Посібник складений на основі комунікативного підходу до вивчення іноземної мови.

УДК 811.111: 004 (075.8)

М 29

Contents

<i>Bcmyn</i>	4
<i>Module I. Personal Identification</i>	5
Topic I. Meet the Family	5
Topic II. Appearance and Personality	25
Progress Test	40
<i>Module II. There is Time for Work and Time for Play</i>	46
Topic I. Everyday Activities	46
Topic II. Leisure Time Activities	61
Progress Test	78
<i>Module III. Make the Best of a Bad Market</i>	83
Topic I. Home Sweet Home	83
Topic II. Shop till you Drop	99
Progress Test	118
<i>Module IV. After Dinner Sit a While after Supper Walk a Mile</i>	123
Topic I. Food to Go	123
Topic II. Medicine and Health	144
Progress Test	163
GLOSSARY	169
GRAMMAR	187

Вступ

Пропонований навчальний посібник призначений для студентів різних курсів, які володіють основами граматики англійської мови, лексичним мінімумом в обсязі програми загальноосвітньої школи та навичками усного мовлення. Вдосконалити знання студентів з англійської мови, збагатити їх словниковий запас лексикою, яка стосується повсякденної тематики, поглибити знання з граматики – ось фокус навчально-методичної розробки.

Посібник складений на основі комунікативного підходу до вивчення іноземної мови і ставить за мету:

- 1) формування мовної компетентності (лексична, граматична);
- 2) формування мовленнєвих компетентностей, а саме: читання, говоріння;
- 3) формування соціокультурної компетентності студентів немовних спеціальностей.

Посібник складається з 4 модулів, кожен з яких містить 2 теми, які включають в себе умовно-комунікативні та комунікативні вправи для засвоєння активної лексики та розвитку мовленнєвих умінь; базовий текст (призначений для закріплення активної лексики певної теми) та текст (оригінальний американський чи англійський) для самостійного опрацювання, які наочно ілюструють функціонування у мові лексичних одиниць, що вивчаються; вправи для формування граматичної компетентності.

У посібнику вправи підвищеної складності позначені спеціальним знаком (*), що дозволяє повніше реалізувати принцип індивідуалізації у навчальному процесі. Включено багато завдань тестового характеру, які можна використовувати для поточного тематичного і підсумкового контролю. Завдання-тести пропонуються у форматах, що відповідають міжнародним екзаменам (TOEFL, FCE) на рівні володіння англійською мовою.

Посібник також містить глосарій та граматичний довідник.

Сподіваємося, що посібник буде корисним для студентів і викладачів, усіх тих, хто цікавиться англійською мовою і хоче досягти успіху в її викладанні і вивченні.

Module I

Personal Identification

Topic I. Meet the Family

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Study the vocabulary and put the nouns concerning relations by birth and by marriage under the following headings.

Male relatives

Female relatives

Both

2. Form sentences from the table.

A grandmother	is	One's daughter's or son's son
A grandfather		One's daughter's or son's daughter
A granddaughter		One's father's or mother's mother
A grandson		One's father's or mother's father
A stepmother	is	One's father's or mother's brother
An aunt		One's mother's second husband
An uncle	is	One's brother's or sister's daughter
A nephew		One's brother's or sister's son
A niece		One's mother's or father's sister
A stepfather		One's father's second wife
A widow	is	A child of an uncle or aunt
A cousin		A woman whose husband is dead
A widower		A child who has lost one or both parents
An orphan		A man whose wife is dead

3. Read and learn.

1. Your relatives by your wife's are: mother-in-law, father-in-law, sister-in-law and brother-in-law. Your parents will refer to your wife as their daughter-in-law, while your brothers or sisters will refer to her as their sister-in-law. Your wife's parents will speak of you as their son-in-law (sisters-in-law, brothers-in-law).

2. Your brothers' and sisters' sons and daughters are your nephews and nieces.

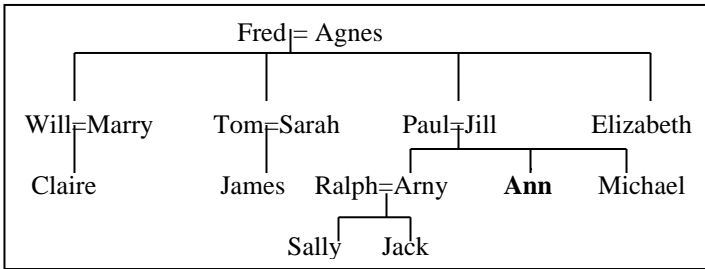
3. Your mother's and father's brothers and sisters are your uncles and aunts. The children of your uncles and aunts are first cousins and the children of your mother's and father's first cousins are your second cousins.

4. Your father's and mother's parents are your grandparents and they will refer to you as their grandchildren (grandson or granddaughter) and to your children as their great-grandchildren.

5. Someone's second wife will speak of her husband's children as her stepchildren, whereas the latter will speak of her as their stepmother. Someone's second husband will also refer to his wife's children as his stepchildren while the latter will speak of him as their stepfather.

4. Look at Ann's family tree.

a) Complete Ann's description of her family by writing the correct name in the gaps.



1 ____ and 2
____, my
mother and
father, (I call
them mum and
dad, by the
way), they
have three

children, two daughters, me and 3 __, and one son, 4 ____ . My older sister, 5 ____, is married and has two children, my niece, 6 ____, and my nephew, 7 ____ . Her husband's name is 8 ____ . He's my brother-in-law, and he's very nice. My younger brother, 9 ____, is still at school. I have two cousins. One of them, 10 ____, my dad's brother's daughter, is a really good friend. The other one, 11 ____, is younger than me, and I don't know him very well. He lives in Australia with his parents, Uncle 12 __ and Aunt 13 __ . I know all my other relatives very well. I visit my grandfather, 14 ____, and my grandmother, 15 ____, every Sunday. I call them granddad and granny. And my favourite auntie, 16 ____, who is single, is lots of fun.

b) 1. What relation is Fred to Agnes? He is her *husband*. 2. What relation is Fred to Elizabeth? He is her 3. What relation is Michael to Arny? He is her 4. What relation is Ralph to Jill? He is her 5. What relation is Ann to Sally? She is her 6. What relation is Claire to James? She is his 7. What relation is Ralph to Paul? He is his 8. What relation is Fred to Will? He is his 9. What relations are Arny, Ann and Michael to Fred and Agnes? They are their 10. What relations are Fred and Agnes to Sally and Jack? They are their

11. What relations are Will and Paul to James? They are his 12. What relations are Sarah and Elizabeth to Claire? They are her

***5. Supply the missing words.**

My ... is Michael Adams. I am the eldest of all the children. My second brother is Jim. The youngest is Charlie. My eldest sister Maggie is two years younger than I. She is my pet sister. Some time ago she got engaged. Her ... is Mr. White. They are going to ... next month.

I have many relatives. My grandparents don't live with us, they are I have a number of ... and ... relatives: two uncles, four aunts, and about a dozen of cousins. One of my aunts has lost her husband. She is a Her children are my ... and my parents' ... and An uncle of mine has been a ... for many years, but he married recently. His wife is very kind to his ... and treats them as a real mother would do. They love and respect their My second aunt has remained unmarried and therefore she is what the English call a ... or a single lady. An uncle of mine has also remained single. He is an old

6. Read and translate the following dialogues.

- Have you heard the latest news?
- No. What's happened?
- Why, Brown has got engaged. He fell in love with a girl he met at the Robertsons'. You know her. It's Jean O'Brian.
- Oh, yes, I remember her. But Brown! Well, I never thought he would never get married! Marry broke their engagement a few days before their wedding. And he was becoming a regular old bachelor.
- Well, let's hope he'll have better luck this time than last.
- Let's. Jean is a nice girl and she will make her husband happy. When is he getting married?
- Next Thursday, at the Registry office. And after the wedding they are off to Scotland for a honeymoon.

- Well, Sam, I'll tell you how it is. You see, I married a widow, and this widow had a daughter. Then my father, being a widower, married our daughter, so you see my father is my son-in-law.
- Yes, I see.

- Then again my stepdaughter is my stepmother, isn't she? Well, then her mother is my grandmother, isn't she? I am married to her, am I not? So that makes me my own grandson, doesn't it?

***7. Read the passage below. Sally is describing her relationship with people in her family. Match the underlined phrase with the best definition opposite.**

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| a. I <u>look like</u> my dad. | f. <u>I'm (a bit) like</u> my Aunt Gillian. |
| b. I <u>take after</u> my mum. | 1. I have a similar personality. |
| c. I <u>get on (really) well</u> with my cousin, Jake. | 2. I have inherited some of her characteristics. |
| d. <u>I'm very close to</u> my twin sister, Karen. | 3. I have a very good relationship. |
| e. I <u>have a lot in common with</u> my brother, Will. | 4. We share similar interests. |
| | 5. I have a similar appearance. |
| | 6. I have a deep, strong relationship. |

***8. Now use the underlined phrases in the exercise above to best describe the following relationships.**

- John and Rob really enjoy each other's company, because they both love playing football, talking about cars, and going out.
John and Rob have a lot in common.
- Claire has lots of friends, but if she has a problem to solve or a secret to share she always tells her cousin, Sue, first. They grew up together, and can trust each other completely.
- My Aunt Rose has the same long nose and high cheekbones as my mum. People often mistake her for her sister.
- My nephews, Paul and Colin, are both very talkative and outgoing.
- My mum tells me that I get my fiery temper and stubborn nature from my granny.

9. There are many idiomatic expressions in English to describe family relationships. Divide the phrases into two groups: people are similar, and people are different.

We're as different as chalk and cheese.

We're like two peas in a pod.

We get on like a house on fire.
She's the spitting image of her mother.
I have little to do with her.
You just can't tell them apart.

***10. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.**

1. Минулого року Ганна закохалася у симпатичного хлопця. Вони мають багато спільного, ніколи не сваряться та часто виходять разом. 2. Батьки Джона одружилися багато років назад, але рік тому вони розлучилися. 3. Кейт часто закохується і часто розриває стосунки зі своїми хлопцями. 4. Мій тато постійно контролює мене, тому що любить та піклується. 5. Мій кузен заручений. Він збирається одружитися, але спочатку хоче досягти успіху в кар'єрі. 6. Моя бабуся старіє і ми повинні піклуватися про неї.

***11. Get ready to discuss the questions below.**

Whom do you take after? In what ways? Is there anyone in your family that you get on really well with? In what way? Apart from your close family, do you keep in touch with any distant relatives? Tell your partner about your family.

12. Memory Work.

a) Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

A large family gives beauty to a house.

In time of test, family is best.

Every family has its own black ship.

When the whole family together, the soul is in place.

Early marriage, long love.

A good wife makes a good husband.

The husband is the head, the wife is crown on it.

One cannot be a lover by force.

b) Learn them by heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text about British weddings and note the differences with Ukrainian ones.

British Wedding Customs and Superstitions: Past and Present

The decision to get married is one of the most important decisions in life. Therefore, it is no wonder that there are so many customs and superstitions associated with weddings. A lot of wedding traditions go back to folklore and pre-Christian times and used to protect marrying couples against bad luck and evil spirits.

In the past young people could not just fall in love and decide to get married. First, they needed to obtain their parents' consent. In fact, quite often it was the parents who decided whom their children should marry and not the children themselves. When the prospective groom had obtained his father's consent to marry, a formal marriage proposal had to be made. The prospective groom did not propose in person but sent his friends or members of his family to represent his interest to the prospective bride and her family. If they saw a blind man, a monk or a pregnant woman during their journey, it was believed that the proposal would not be accepted as these signs were thought to bring bad luck. If, however, they saw wolves, this was a good omen which would bring good fortune to the marriage.

Now things are not nearly so complicated. However, it is still considered romantic and proper to ask your beloved if he or she would like to marry you and exchange engagement rings. The purpose of getting engaged is to show each other and others that you are no longer free and plan to get married, say, in two years' time. One British couple has been engaged for over 35 years and are still not married!

However, this is just the beginning of the serious business of wedding planning. Weddings are not cheap, so a careful budget needs to be set. An average wedding in Britain costs £10-12,000. To a large extent, the cost depends on how many guests are invited, which is normally around 150. Traditionally, the bride's family would pay most expenses, except for the drinks and the honeymoon which would be at the bridegroom's family's expense. Nowadays, things are more flexible and expenses are split according to the two families' incomes.

Choosing the right day for the wedding is the next thing to be considered. Now the most popular day is a Saturday as most people work during the week. As there are only four Saturdays in any month, summer weddings need to be booked a year in advance!

As it is important for the bride and groom to look and feel great on the most important day of their life, they need some help. The bride chooses her sister or a close friend to be her chief bridesmaid. Originally, bridesmaids were young women dressed the same way as the

bride to confuse evil spirits and protect the bride. The chief bridesmaid, or the Bridesmaid of Honor, helps the bride to choose her dress; get dressed on the day and assists with the actual wedding ceremony. If it is a church wedding, she follows the bride and her father up the aisle and holds the bride's bouquet during the ceremony. The groom also has a helper. The Best Man, who is normally the groom's best friend, plays an important part in any wedding. He helps the groom to get dressed, organizes the stag party and generally coordinates the whole event.

Buying a suitable outfit for the groom is not difficult - he just needs a black suit and a flower buttonhole. However, dressing the bride is an altogether different matter. The answer is in this old rhyme, which is as relevant today as it was more than a hundred years ago:

Something old, something new
Something borrowed, something blue
And a silver sixpence in your shoe

"Something old" is usually given to the bride by a happily married woman in the hope that her happy marriage will be passed on to the new bride. "Something new" symbolizes the newlyweds' happy and prosperous future. "Something borrowed" is often a valuable item lent by the bride's family which needs to be returned to ensure good luck. "Something blue" is normally a blue ribbon in the bride's hair to symbolize fidelity. The placing of a silver sixpence (an old English coin) or a penny in the bride's shoe is to ensure future wealth.

The last part of the wedding is the reception. Traditionally, guests are offered a wedding cake. Originally, cakes were flat and round and contained fruit and nuts that symbolized fertility. Now wedding cakes have three tiers. The new shape is believed to have been inspired by the unusual spire of Saint Bride's Church in the City of London. The couple makes the first cut together to symbolize their shared future. It is said that if unmarried guests place a piece of wedding cake under their pillow before sleeping, it will increase their chances of finding a partner.

M. Morris

Vocabulary Notes

superstition - забобони
pre-Christian - дохристиянський
evil spirit - злий дух
to obtain smb consent - одержувати чиюсь згоду

prospective groom - майбутній наречений
blind - сліпий
monk - монах
pregnant - вагітна
omen ['oumən] - знак, прикмета

to accept - приймати
good fortune удача
beloved - коханий
budget - бюджет
average - звичайний
to a large extent [ik'stent]- значно
expenses [ik'spensiz] - розходи
flexible – гнучкий
to split (split) – ділити; **split off** - відколюватись, відділяти; **split on** - видавати (спільника); **split up** - 1) розділяти, 2) припиняти відносини
income - дохід
bridesmaid - [braɪdzmɛɪd]/**bridesmaid of honour** - дружка

best man - шафер
stag party – холостяцька вечірка
up the aisle [aɪl] – до вівтаря
bouquet [bu(:)'keɪ] букет
buttonhole – весільна квітка
relevant -важливий
borrowed - позичений
newlyweds - молодята
prosperous - багатий
to lend (lent) - позичати
to ensure - гарантувати
fidelity [fi'delɪti] - вірність
reception – прийом гостей
fertility - родючість
to inspire - надихати

Comprehension

1. Look up words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Folklore, however, budget, aisle, bouquet, rhyme, newlywed, fidelity, inspired, decide.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. В минулому молоді люди не могли просто закохатися і одружитися. 2. Лише тоді, коли майбутній чоловік діставав згоду свого батька на одруження, відбувалася офіційна пропозиція руки і серця. 3. Якщо вони бачили сліпого чоловіка, монаха чи вагітну жінку під час подорожі, це означало, що їм відмовлять, так як вважалося, що ці знаки приносять невдачу. 4. Традиційно сім'я нареченої оплачує основні весільні витрати, крім випивки і медового місяця, який фінансує сім'я нареченого. 5. Вибрати день весілля – наступне, що треба зробити. 6. Наречена вибирає собі подругу за дружку. 7. Купити відповідне вбрання для нареченого не важко, лише потрібно придбати гарний костюм і квіточку. 8. Заключна частина – це прийом гостей. Традиційно гостям пропонується весільний пиріг.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. Where are the roots of the wedding traditions? What is the purpose of these superstitions? 2. When did a formal marriage proposal have to be made? 3. Did prospective groom propose in person? 4. What was a good omen which brings good fortune? 5. What is the purpose of

getting engaged? 6. How much does an average wedding in Britain cost? 7. What expenses would each family pay? 8. Who helps bride to get dressed? 9. What superstitions which connected with the bride's clothes are there? 10. What is the last part of the wedding?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. In the past young people could not just fall in love and decide to get married. 2. The prospective groom did not propose in person. 3. It was believed that the proposal would not be accepted as these signs were thought to bring bad luck. 4. Weddings are not cheap, so a careful budget needs to be set. 5. Traditionally, the bride's family would pay most expenses. 6. The groom has a helper. 8. Dressing the bride is an altogether different matter. 9. Guests are offered a wedding cake.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

To represent, to propose, to increase, suitable, borrowed, prosperous, to associate, to decide.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

To get married, customs and superstitions, to protect against bad luck, to obtain their parents' consent, to bring good fortune, to exchange engagement rings, to pay most of expenses, to be booked a year in advance, to be a chief bridesmaid, up to aisle, to play an important part, wedding, a suitable outfit, a flower buttonhole, prosperous future, to ensure future wealth, to increase chances, to symbolize the fidelity.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Належне вбрання, весільна квітка, приносити удачу, символізувати вірність, захищати від негараздів, обмінюватися весільними обручками, оплачувати основні витрати, замовляти за рік наперед, бути за дружку, весільна церемонія, до вітваря, діставати згоду батьків на одруження, відігравати важливу роль, заможне майбутнє, збільшувати шанси, звичаї та забобони, одружуватися.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

prospective expense obtain omen accept stag
average budget borrowed reception beloved prosperous

1. Her ... groom ensured her a ... life. 2. An ... British family consists of a mother, a father and two or four children. 3. Nowadays the bride's and groom's families share ... for the wedding. 4. Her ... her parents' consent. 5. Marry ... his marriage proposal in a few days. 6. John's friends arranged a ... night for him. 7. We met at the wedding 8. Ann had a ... brooch at her wedding. 9. They had to reduce their household 10. There were some bad ... connected with wedding.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1) The box is made so that you can ... the handle. 2) It was against the children's sense of honour to ... their friends to the teacher. 3) I'll ... the apples so that we can each have one. 4) Jim and Mary have been quarrelling so much recently that their friends are afraid they might
(*split up, split off, split on*)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. An *usual* wedding in Britain costs £10-12,000. 2. The *future* groom had to obtain his parent's consent. 3. *Young couple* was very happy this day. 4. *Bridesmaid* helps bride during wedding party. 5. The bad *sign* was to see a blind man, a monk or a pregnant woman during their journey. 6. They *share* their lives. 7. These entire facts *guarantee* the long and wealth future.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from the Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Молодята повинні були дотримуватись всіх звичаїв та забобонів. Це символізувало їхнє спільне щасливе майбутнє. 2. Заручини зазвичай відбуваються за кілька місяців до весілля. 3. Наречена та наречений – головні особи на весіллі. 4. Парубоцька вечірка - це одночасно веселе і сумне свято. 5. Вибір вбрання для нареченої зазвичай займає багато часу. 6. Багато звичаїв з'явились ще у дохристиянські часи. 7. Вірність важлива у подружньому житті. 8. Як правило, весілля не є дешевим святом і потребує великих витрат.

Self-Training Work

Read and translate the text.

The Royal Family

At present the British royal family is headed by Queen Elizabeth. When the Queen was born on the 21st of April 1926, her grandfather, King George V, was on the throne and her uncle was his heir. The death

of her grandfather and the abdication of her uncle brought her father to the throne as King George VI.

As a child she studied constitutional history and law as well as art and music. In addition she learned to ride and acquired her enthusiasm for horses. As she grew older she began to take part in public life, making her first broadcast at the age of 14.

The marriage of the young Princess Elizabeth II to Philip, the Duke of Edinburgh, took place in November 1947. She came to the throne after her father's death in 1952 and was crowned in Westminster Abbey in June 1953.

Among Queen Elizabeth's many duties are the regular visits she makes to foreign countries, and especially those of the Commonwealth, whose interests and welfare are very important to her. The Queen has done much to signify the formalities of the monarchy, including allowing the BBC to make a documentary film about the every day of the royal family. She also started the tradition of the "walkabout," an informal feature of an otherwise formal royal visit, when she walks among the public crowds and stops to talk to some people.

The annual Christmas broadcast made by the Queen on radio and television has become a traditional and popular feature of the season, and there were widespread celebrations and special programmes of events in 1977 to mark her Silver Jubilee.

The Queen's husband, the Duke of Edinburgh, was born in 1926 and served in the Royal Navy. He takes a great deal of interest in industry, in the achievements of young people (he founded the Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme in 1956) and in saving wild animals from extinction.

The Queen's heir is Charles, the Prince of Wales, who was born in 1948, married Lady Diana Spencer and has two children, Prince William and Prince Harry. The Prince of Wales is well known as a keen promoter of British interests.

In recent years he has become outspoken on such controversial topics as modern architecture, violence in films and on television, and standard of English teaching in schools. His wife Diana, the Princess of Wales (often called in mass media Princess Di), has won the affection of many people by her modesty, shyness and beauty. She was one of the most popular members of the Royal Family, widely admired for her commitment to helping children throughout the charities, of which she was patron, and her support for the aged and ill, particularly AIDS sufferers.

The Queen's other children are Princess Anne (born in 1950), Prince Andrew (born in 1960) and Prince Edward (born in 1964). Anne, Princess Royal, has acquired a reputation for being arrogant, but in recent years has become quite popular with the general public.

She is widely known for her interest in horses and horse-Tacking. She is now the president of the Save the Children Fund, Chancellor of the University of London and carries out many public engagements.

Prince Andrew, the Duke of York, served as a helicopter pilot in the Royal Navy. In 1986 he married Miss Sarah Ferguson (Fergie, for short) and has two daughters. Prince Edward is keen on the theatre. This interest began while he was at university. He has quit the Royal Marines, and is now pursuing a career with a theatrical company.

The Queen Mother, the widow of the late King George VI, celebrated her ninety birthday in 1990 and continued to carry out many public engagements every year. The Queen's only sister, Princess Margaret, the Countess of Snowdon, is one of the most unconventional members of the royal family. She is well-known for her charity work, including her support for Barbados, the Girl Guides Association, and the St. John Ambulance Brigade.

(from "The Monarchy in Britain ")

1. Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.

2. Put questions to cover the plot of the story.

3. Discuss it with your groupmates.

***4. Explain the following phrases as they have been used in the text.**

to be headed by; to be on the throne; to come to the throne; to take part in public life; to make a broadcast; at the age of; to be crowned; to make regular visits to foreign countries; to be well-known as a keen promoter of smth.; to become outspoken on controversial topics; to win the affection of smb.; to be widely admired; a support for the aged and ill; to acquire a reputation; to become quite popular with public; to carry out many public engagements; to be keen on smth.; to pursue a career; to be well-known for charity work.

Unit 3. Useful Language **Forms of Address**

When addressing people in English we usually call our friends by their first name, for example, *John* or *Mary*. If we are speaking to someone whom we know less well we use **Mr./Mrs./Miss** followed by

the surname, for example: Mr. Brown — to a man; Mrs. Brown— to a married woman; Miss Brown — to a girl or unmarried woman.

Mister, Missus and *Miss* alone (without the surname) are sometimes used but are **not polite**, although *Miss* is generally accepted as a form of address to a woman-teacher by primary-school children.

Other forms of address are:

Sir — used to a man who is clearly older and/or more senior than oneself. *Sir* is also used:

1. by shop assistants, waiters, etc to their male customers;

2. by schoolchildren to men-teachers;

3. as a polite form of address to a stranger, even if not older or more senior. However, this is not common nowadays in Britain, where the usual way of addressing a stranger (either a man or a woman) is *Excuse me, please*. In America *sir* is more common in this situation;

4. in the armed forces, to an (superior) officer;

5. as a title (for knights and baronets), followed by the first name, for example, *Sir William*.

Madam — used by shop assistants, waiters, etc to their female customers. Except for this type of situation, however, *madam* is less widely used than *sir*. It is *not* used when addressing women-teachers (here *Mrs./Miss* with the surname is used), nor when addressing an older or more senior woman. It is only rarely used to address a stranger, "Excuse me, please" being the usual form.

Doctor — used alone only to medical practitioners. When addressing a person with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science, for example, the surname is always included, for example, *Dr. Brown*.

Professor — used either with or without the surname, depending on how formal or informal one wishes to be. (Simply *Professor* is more formal.)

General/Colonel/Captain, etc — also used either with or without the surname.

Ladies and Gentlemen — to an audience;

Mr./Madam Chairman — to the chairman of a meeting.

Waiter/Waitress/Porter/Nurse, etc — to people in certain occupations. to a prince or duke.

Your Lordship — to a lord (peer) or a High Court judge

Your Honor — to a magistrate (Justice of the Peace)

Forms of Address within the Family

Small children address their parents as **Mummy** and **Daddy**. When they are older (about 10-11) they often change to **Mum** and **Dad**. As adults they usually continue to use these forms, although some people (mainly members of the upper and middle classes) use the formal **Mother** and **Father**.

Grandparents are usually addressed as **Granny** (sometimes **Gran** or **Nanny**) and **Grandad**. **Grandmother** and **Grandfather** are used by some adults (those who use *Mother* and *Father* — see above).

Aunts and uncles are addressed as **Auntie** and **Uncle** usually with the first name, for example, *Auntie Mary*, *Uncle Richard*. **Aunt** is often used instead of *Auntie* by older children and adults, particularly in formal situations.

Exercises

1. Choose the best answer.

- When you address a middle-aged man whose name you do not know, you say:
a. *Mister*; b. *Sir*; c. *Excuse me, please*.
- If it is a woman, you say:
a. *Madam*; b. *Lady*; c. *Missis*; d. *Excuse me, please*.
- If you want to address an American tourist (Mrs. Jane Hardy) whom you have known for a few days, you say:
a. *Madam*; b. *Mrs. Hardy*; c. *Jane*.
- If you want to address an eminent British scientist (Doctor John Lonsdale), aged 50, you say:
a. *Mr. Lonsdale*; b. *Dr. Lonsdale*; c. *Doctor*; d. *John*.
- If you want to address a visiting English teacher called Helen Parker, aged 25-30 (unmarried), you call her:
a. *Helen*; b. *Miss Helen*; c. *Miss Parker*; d. *Miss*.

2. How would you address the following people?

- a girl of eighteen, not married (Judy Brown);
- an elderly woman in the street who seems to have lost her way. (You want to help her.)

3. Insert a suitable form of address in the blank spaces.

- "I hope it's nothing serious,..." (to your doctor, Jack Wilson)
- "How nice to see you again after such a long time." (to your friend, Jane Walsh)
- "Yes, I'll try not to forget about it." (to a fellow-student, Martin Blackwood)

4. "I wonder if you could find time to read my paper." (to an university professor, John Bridges)
5. "Could you tell me the way to the nearest post office?" (to an elderly man in the street)
6. "I have a great pleasure in introducing Professor James, from the University of London." (to an audience)

4. Insert a suitable form of address for each case.

1. to your father; 2. to your friend Michael Black; 3. to a colleague whom you know only slightly; 4. to your teacher; 5. to your friend's father; 6. to Peter Miller, aged 35 (you do not know him well); 7. to the family doctor, Alan Price; 8. to your sister Helen; 9. to Mrs. Alice Blackfoot, a neighbour, aged 82; 10. 10. to Norman Long, director of your firm.

Greetings and Parting

Greetings

Formally

opening

- 1.- Good morning
(afternoon, evening) Mr. Robertson.
- How are you today?
- How do you do, Mr. Smith?

response

- Good morning
(afternoon, evening).
- Very well, thank you.
- And how are you?
- How do you do,
Mr. Jones?

Informally

- Hallo (Hi), Jane.
- How are things?
(How's life? How is it?)
- Thanks, I'm fine (O.K.)

- Hallo.
- Thanks, I'm O.K. And you?

Parting

Formally

- 1.- Good morning
(afternoon, evening) Mr. Smith.
2. – I'm afraid, I must be going.
3. - I'm sorry to say I must be off.
- Thank you.

- Good morning
(afternoon, evening).
I hope to see you again soon.
- I hope we'll be seeing
more of you next week.
- Please remember me to your
mother.

4. – Good-bye for the present. - Good-bye. Please give my kind regards to your family.
 - Thank you very much. I will.

Informally

1. – Bye-bye. Keep well. - Bye-bye. All the best.
 2. - Bye now. Take care. - You take care too.
 3. – See you later (tomorrow, etc.) - See you too. Give my love to Janet.

1. Read the dialogues and classify them as formal and informal.

Dialogue 1.

- Good morning, Mr. Fulton.
- Good morning, Jim. Any calls for me last night after I left?
- No, sir. There were no calls for you.
- I should be going now. The meeting starts in ten minutes.
- All right, sir. If any calls come in I'll make a note of them.

Dialogue 2.

- Hallo, anyone at home?
- Hallo, dear, just coming. I'm in the kitchen. The children are still out.
- I'm glad you're home. I thought you might have gone shopping.
- I was just about go. I'll back before the children return.
- O.K. Meanwhile I'll make some calls.

Dialogue 3

- This is the final call for your flight. Hurry up, or we'll miss it.
- Oh, good-bye, Sallie, dear, good-bye, Mark. Thanks for coming.
- Oh, dear. We won't see you again for months. Good-bye, darling. All the best. Hope to hear from you soon.
- I'll let know my whereabouts at once. Take care.

2. Make up your own dialogues (formal and informal) using the patterns given above.

Unit 4. Grammar in Use
Simple Tenses
Articles

1. a) Insert articles if necessary:

1. I have ... sister. My ... sister is ... engineer. My sister'shusband is ... doctor. I have no ... brother. I have two ... nieces. 2. My uncle has ...

computer. ... computer is new. 3. She has two ... daughters and ... son. 4. Last year I gave my ... mother ... bracelet for her ... birthday. 5. My cousin never eats ... meat, she always eats ... vegetables, ... cereals and ... nuts. 6. My parents are at ... work. 7. My nephew is at ... school now. 8. My grandfather is at ... home . 9. My granny has twelve ... geese. 10. My aunt's flat is in ... new house. There is ... living room, ... bedroom, ... study, ... bathroom and ... kitchen in ... flat. 11. Every day my ... brother and I get up at 8 o'clock and go to ... school. 12. When my mother-in-law comes at ... home, she drinks ... tea , eats sandwich and goes to ... bed at once. She always sleeps well at ... night. 13. My father-in-law leaves ... home for ... work at ... quarter past seven and he comes ... home at ... half past six. After ... work he likes to watch ... TV. He prepares ... supper himself. For ... supper he has ... salad and ... tea. 14. My sister-in-law plays ... piano very well and speaks ... English. My brother-in-law plays ... chess in ... evening everyday. 15. My great-uncle is ... great specialist in ... physics. 16. My godmother speaks ... English and ... French, but she does not speak ... German. 17. My ...sister splitted up with her ... husbands three ... years ago. Now she lives in ... Kyiv and he lives in ... Crimea. 18. My ... parents have travelled a lot. This ... year they are going to fly to ... Canary Islands and have ... good time. 19. My stepmother lives in ... Zelena Street in ... block of ... flats. She lives on ... fifth floor. 20. ... seventh of December is my niece's birthday. She lives in ... United States of America. 21. My father graduated from ... Lutsk State Technical University. 22. In ... summer I shall go to my ... relatives. In ... June and July I'll visit my grandparents and in ... August I'll visit my auntie. 23. On ... Monday my ... son has ... Ukrainian lesson and in ... day he has ... English one. 24. In ... year my daughter will marry and she will go to ... Carpathians on ... honeymoon with her ... husband. ...each year there are ... lot of newcouples there. 25. ... Browns are our ... distant ...relatives.

b) 1. We shall tell you about ... little English schoolboy, ... John Dale. He lives with his ... mother, ... father, ... two sisters and ... brother. Mrs. Dale, ... John's mother, has much to do at ... home. She keeps ... house. She looks after ... her ... children. John and his brother ... Henry are of ... same age, they are ... twins. They attend ... school, they go to ... school every morning. John likes to play ... football most of all. 2. ... last day of ... March was quite ... usual day. Some people went to ... work, others went for ... walk. ... children ran to ... school or played

...their games, and in ... Dublin, ...capital of ... Ireland, ... was born in ... large family. It was ... boy, and his ... parents called him ... John. When ... child was three, his mother was forty years old. ... many years ago she met Michael Casside in Dublin where he was looking for ... job. Soon they fell in ... love with one another and married. Michael, ... John's father, was ... very clever man. He had no ... education but he was very fond of ... books and spent all his ... free time reading books, and even managed to learn ... Latin. ... neighbours of ... Michael Casside thought that he was ... great scholar, though he worked as ... clerk at ... little office. (*Sean O'Casey*)

3. In ... letter Jean wrote that Harold and she would be married in ... 5-th of ... July and they intended to go to ... Scotland for ... wedding-trip. ... wedding took place in ... morning; ... bride looked very nice in her ... wedding-dress. (*M.E. Braddon*)

2. Put the sentences in plural form.

1. This lady is that gentleman's wife. 2. My father's tooth is white. 3. This child's foot is sore. 4. This baby is mine. 5. An orphan has not a family. 6. In my grandmother's farmyard we could see an ox, a sheep, a cow and a goose. 7. An old man is sitting on the bench. 8. My cousin is eating tomato. 9. My grandfather's book is on the shelf. 10. My daughter is afraid of a wolf. 11. There is my mother-in-law on the photo. 12. It is my son's mouse.

Simple Tenses

1. Use the word in brackets in the Present Indefinite. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. My brother Oscar and his family ... in the next square. (to live)
2. The whole thing ... quite fantastic. (to seem) 3. Her father ... at one of the local farms – Paterson's, I think. (to work) 4. "I really ... nothing about her," said Miss Brewes. (to know) 5. He sometimes ... you, I believe. (to irritate) 6. She always ... very simple. (to dress) 7. But in general, parents ... when their babies are taken away. (not to like) 8. Kevin ... to talk about Florence. (not to like) 9. Let us turn. I ... to go near her. (not to want). 10. ... they ... bees on this island? (to keep) Tell me that. Where ... we ... for honey? (to go) 11. What ... you ... of poetry? (to know) 12. ... copper ... electricity? (conduct).

2. Change the following into a) the Past Indefinite; b) the Future Indefinite.

1. His father works at a plant. 2. I often see them in the park. 3. Do your pupils read English books? 4. Her mother teaches Chemistry at school. 5. We don't know his address. 6. He gets up, washes, dresses, has breakfast and goes to school. 7. Does the doctor speak English? 8. My friend doesn't like such films. 9. This worker repairs his car himself.

3. Fill in the verb to be in Present, Past or Future Simple. Form one question from each sentence, trying to use a variety of question words.

1. My father ... a teacher. 2. He ... a pupil twenty years ago. 3. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow. 4. Yesterday my parents ... in the village. 5. When my granny ... young, she ... an actress. 6. Everybody in the family ... very glad to see him at home next week. 7. My aunt ... very depressed last Sunday. 8. The children ... not only upset, they ... very angry now. 9. Where ... my children yesterday? 10. ... your mother busy now?

4. Put questions to the italicized words.

1. They started work *at nine o'clock* this morning. 2. His brother goes *to Kyiv* every year. 3. The boy ate *an apple*. 4. My wife saw *your cousin* in Kharkiv. 5. They lost their way *because it was dark*. 6. The children go to bed *at ten o'clock*. 7. My father reads *newspapers* in the evening. 8. Her aunt lives *in Lutsk*. 9. It snows *in winter*. 10. We buy bread *at this shop*. 11. Her mother *teaches* Ukrainian. 12. His parents will be *at home* after six. 13. We'll *play* chess this evening. 14. The plant will make *agricultural machines*.

5. Enter the appropriate forms in the blanks. Use the verbs shown in the table.

write	meet	buy	see	play
be	get	go	waste	have

1. Tom ... up every morning.
2. Shakespeare ... "Romeo and Juliet."
3. I ... a holiday a month ago.
4. Ted and Mari ... always late for dinner.
5. Frank ... a new car for his wife.
6. We didn't ... him in the garden.
7. They first ... in April.
8. He usually ... to Spain in summer.
9. Jill ... a lot of time waiting for her friend to come.
10. We ... tennis very well.

6. Rearrange the following jumbled words to form sentences.

- a) arrived/Jean/last/Spain/in/week
- b) Annie/Robert/phone/minute/in/will/a
- c) to/last/David/parents/wrote/night/his
- d) mother/not/his/today/well/is/very
- e) the/will/Browns/a/have/year/holiday/this
- f) Boris/a/gave/Nadya/ring/wedding
- g) yesterday/restaurant/we/to/Indian/decided/go/an
- h) lot/people/of/bus/get/work/to/a/by
- i) summer/she/in/visited/France/friend/her/last
- j) her/morning/to/Natalia/in/children/drives/the/ school

7. Put the verbs in brackets into Present, Past or Future Simple.

1. I (know) the result of our test paper in a week. 2. My brother (to marry) last summer. 3. His sister (to study) English every day. 4. When you (to leave) home for university every day? 5. Yesterday my father (not to read) newspapers because he (to be) very busy. He (to read) them tomorrow. 6. One of her brothers (to make) a tour of Europe last summer. 7. My parents (not to come) to see them in the village next Sunday. 8. My father (to go) to work every day. He (to leave) home at 8.30. As the office he (to work) at (to be) near our house, he (to walk) there. He (not to take) a bus.

Topic II. Appearance and Personality

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Match the adjectives below to their opposite.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 1) tall | rough |
| large | rosy |
| young | small |
| fat | short |
| beautiful | thin |
| pale | low |
| big | slender |
| high | old |
| bent | tiny |
| broad | curving |
| straight | narrow |

smooth
2) polite
good-tempered
generous
well-bred
honest
industrious
cheerful
shy
immature

ugly
ill-bred
mean
impolite
insolence
bad-tempered
deceitful
lazy
serious
sad

2. Which words have similar meanings?

Shy, greedy, friendly, out-going, fun, selfish, childish, thoughtless, mean, good-tempered, thoughtful, easygoing, sociable, patient, generous, caring, kind, miserable, modest, cheerful, immature, unhappy, calm.

3. Find words in list A to fit words in list B.

A

lashes
complexion
features
hair
eyebrows
face
nose
shoulders
forehead
mouth
eyes
manners
voice
figure
skin
smile
arms
legs

B

fair
straight
turned-up
broad
narrow
bushy
ordinary
aquiline
small
large
high
ugly
bony
regular
arched
good
slender
rough
plump
sweet
sunburn

4. Which of the words can be used to describe the people below?

1) a man, 2) a woman, 3) a person over 50, 4) a person over 70, 5) a bodybuilder, 6) a supermodel, 7) you.

	short	
	fat	
overweight	tall	good-looking
elderly	young	slim
middle-aged	strong	of medium height
chubby	thin	muscular
attractive	beautiful	well-built
handsome	ugly	
	old	

5. Fill to the blanks with the words given in brackets.

A. Alice is thirteen years old. She is tall for her Her hair is ... and Her eyes are ... and her cheeks are She has a ... mouth and pretty ... teeth. But she has a ... nose and she does not like it.

(white, turned-up, rosy, thick, fair, age, grey, small)

B. The girl was between nine and ten years old. She had ... legs and ... arms, two ... pigtails, a freckled ... that turned-up and eyes that were almost green and almost brown.

(yellow, long, nose)

C. Near the park I saw a man on horseback. I saw at once that he was a stranger. He was very tall, dressed in rich clothes, with a gold chain hanging about his ... and seemed to be about forty years old. His face was ... and ..., the eyes were ... and ... , the mouth was small with a cruel ... on it, the forehead ... and marked with a scar. The man's complexion was ... , his ... hair like my own was He had a beard and pair of moustaches.

(wavy, dark, long, thin, large, shining, smile, neck, high, black)

6. Which of the words above would you use to describe the people below? Sometimes there is more than one possible answer.

a. She gives a lot of money to charity, and she likes to share everything she has with other people.

b. He's great to go out with his friends to parties and discos. He makes me laugh.

c. He never gets angry. He's always calm and relaxed.

d. She never thinks about how other people may feel.

e. He's very loving. He likes to show that he cares about me.

f. Sometimes he does stupid things. He should grow up!

g. He doesn't like spending his money.

h. She is only interested in herself.

7. Match the expressions to the adjectives they describe.

She's full of energy.	thoughtful
He likes to be the centre of attention.	honest
She thinks of others.	unhappy
He's miserable.	lively
She would never tell a lie.	out-going

8. Make these words negative.

Example: kind - unkind

Caring, patient, honest, selfish, friendly, jealous, sociable.

9. Professor Max Schmidt is a psychologist. He believes that people's favourite colours tell us a lot about their personalities. What is your favourite colour?

Personality types

Red – You are *extravagant*. You like a good life.

Light blue – You are a bit *immature*. You see younger than other people.

Yellow – You are quite *independent* and like being alone.

Green – this suggests that you are *lively* and *energetic*.

Blue – this means that you are *easygoing* and *calm*.

Rosy – This can show that you are sometimes *thoughtless*.

a) Match the adjectives in italics with their meanings.

Example: 1 = *independent*

1 you don't need other people	4 full of life and energy
2 you don't think before doing something	5 you like spending money
3 young for your age	6 very relaxed, not in a hurry

10. Match the descriptions to the jobs.

salesman policeman nurse computer programmer

a. You have to be patient and caring, good-tempered most of the time, and kind and friendly. It's hard work. Sometimes ill people are very impatient.

b. You need to be patient and honest with people, and you shouldn't be unfriendly. But you also have to be very hard on people who are breaking the law.

c. You have to be very out-going and friendly. You have to be good at talking, too. You should also be honest, especially when describing your product.

d. You have to be patient and good at your job. But, it doesn't really matter if you are shy, selfish or thoughtless – just don't break the machine!

11. a) Read this advertisement from a Hollywood magazine. Do you think they are looking for the lead actor for the movie, Superman XII, or the movie, Everlasting Love?

Mirrorman Studios seek a tall, muscular man with bright, blue eyes and full, sexy lips to play in our new movie. He must be extremely handsome, fit and athletic, and very strong. Experience of flying important. Please apply to Mirrorman Studios.

b) Now write an advertisement, seeking lead actors or actresses for one of the following movies:

Braveheart II, Star Wars Episode IX, The Funny Policeman, True Love.

12. Write a description of what qualities you need to be a student, to do your job.

13. Which qualities do you think are important in these people?

Example

I think

To my mind it's important for friend to be honest

I guess

friend, boss, wife/husband, parent, boyfriend/girlfriend grandparent.

14. Write a short poem about someone you like very much. Start each line with the letter of their first name. Give the poem a title.

A good friend

Generous

Interesting

Laughs a lot

Likes having fun

GILL

***15. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Джейн – висока, струнка, голубоока, світловолоса дівчина. Вона має прямий ніс, тонкі брови та повні губи. У неї довге, хвилясте волосся, яке вона розділяє посередині. Джейн – спокійна, весела, добродушна. Вона у хороших стосунках зі своїми одногрупниками.

2. Боб – хлопець середнього зросту, гарної статури, з густими темними бровами та карими очима. Його волосся каштанове.У

Боба приємна посмішка. Але він впертий та нетерплячий. Боб інколи втрачає контроль над собою.

3. Містер Браун – чоловік середнього віку, сутулий та повний. Його обличчя бліде та зморшкувате, але він має добрі очі. Містер Браун завжди серйозний, працьовитий.

4. Бабуся Ніка – жінка 70 років, з сивим волоссям та зеленими очима. Вона має приємну зовнішність та виглядає молодше свого віку. Вона завжди турботлива, ніжна та добродушна. Бабуся Ніка говорить тихим, спокійним голосом.

5. Ганна – маленька дівчинка, з рудим волоссям та сірими очима. Її обличчя в ластовинні, а вії – довгі та закручені. Вона повненька та гарна дівчинка. Анна – щира, чесна і весела.

16. Memory Work.

Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

Handsome is as handsome does.

As melancholy as a cat.

It's not the gay coat that makes the gentleman.

As merry as a cricket.

As true as steel.

Still waters run deep.

As busy as a bee.

As thin as a rake.

b) Learn them by heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

What do you know about typically English, American characteristics?

Read, translate the text and say if your opinion differs. Write them down.

Generalization About Nationalities

British people have the reputation of being shy and reserved with strangers. Actually this is not always true. Of course, some are shy and reserved with strangers, and some are shy and reserved with everybody. But others are very extrovert and talk to anybody. This just proves that you shouldn't make generalizations about people!

But making generalizations about people is great fun. Everybody knows that all Englishmen wear bowler hats, pinstripe suits and carry umbrellas; Scotsmen are mean, hate spending money and drink whisky all day long; Welshmen do nothing but play rugby and sing. And the Irish? Well, they only exist so that other British people can tell jokes about them!

Few of us like to be told that we are average people. Far worse,

however, is to be told that we, or things we do, are typical of our nation. "Oh, that's so typically American (or British, or French, etc.)", is the kind of statement most of us object to.

Generalization about nationalities – Americans are incurable optimists, Germans are professional pessimists, and Italians are supposed to be not welcomed even when they are basically accurate.

One generalization often made about Americans is that they value their individualism quite highly. They place great emphasis on their individual choices, and on doing things their own way. Even when working as a team Americans usually think in terms of several distinct individuals blending their efforts rather than a group working as a unit. Another generalization says "what they are doing in California today will probably be trying in Europe tomorrow," because more and more American social and cultural habits have taken hold in Europe and around the world from cornflakes and the televised news for breakfast to the evening barbecue or grill party. And this generalization remains valid today. Americans tend to be trend-setters in lifestyles, but what is thought to be typically American today probably won't be so for long.

Most interesting, therefore, are those habits and attitudes, customs and conventions which have been consistently observed among Americans over time. There are at least three American "national characteristics" which can be safely mentioned; these are: friendliness to strangers, a strong sense of community and neighborliness, and a general informality.

Vocabulary Notes

bowler [ˈbəʊlə] - котелок (чоловіча шляпа)

a pinstripe suit – костюм у тонку полосу

exist – існувати

however – недивлячись на це, однак

to object to - заперечувати

accurate [ˈækjʊrət] – скрупульозний, правильний, акуратний

incurable – невиліковний

average - звичайний

to take hold – почати діяти, мати вплив

to hold back – вагатися

to hold off – відкладати, затримувати

to hold on – продовжувати щось робити

to hold out - вистачати

to hold to - притримуватися певних (поглядів, думок)

remain – залишатися

trend-setter – законодавець моди

habit – звичка, характерна риса

attitude - ставлення

conventions – традиції

friendliness - дружелюбство

neighborliness – добросусідство

a general informality – невимушеність

Comprehension

1. Look up words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Reputation, Scotsmen, Welshmen, neighborliness.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. Це доводить, що ви не повинні робити узагальнення про людей. 2. Більшість з нас говорять, що ми звичайні люди. 3. Узагальнення про нації – американці невиліковні оптимісти, німці – професійні песимісти, а італійці вважаються не дуже привітними, хоча і скрупульозними. 4. Працюючи як команда, американці об'єднують свої зусилля більше ніж в групу, вони працюють як єдине ціле. 5. Ці узагальнення залишаються досі правдивими.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What reputation have British people? 2. What are Americans (Germans, Italians)? 3. What do Americans value? 4. What generalization remains valid today? 5. What are there three American national characteristics?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. But making generalizations about people is great fun. 2. Few of us like to be told that we are average. 3. One generalization often made about Americans is that they value their individualism quite highly. 4. Most interesting, therefore, are those habits and attitudes, customs and conventions which have been consistently observed among Americans over time.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Convention, basically, accurate, individualism, habit, valid.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

Being shy and reserved with strangers, to make generalizations about people, to do nothing but play rugby and sing, to place great emphasis on,

individual choices, to do things on one's own way, to blend efforts, to remain valid, work as a unit, tend to be trend-setters, to be consistently observed among Americans, a strong sense of community, which can be safely mentioned.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Постійно спостерігати серед американців, бути сором'язливими та стриманими з незнайомцями, працювати як єдине ціле, нічого не робити тільки грати регбі та співати, залишатися правдивими (дійсними), мати тенденцію бути законодавцем моди, робити узагальнення про людей, акцентувати увагу на, об'єднувати зусилля, робити по-своєму, сильне почуття єдності, власна перевага, які з певністю можна назвати.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

*Exist bowler however to object to to take hold attitude
valid conventions friendliness*

1. Your information is not quite ... I think, there is a mistake in the facts. 2. I like his He is very easy-going and down-to-earth. 3. traditions and social habits can also be called 4. You can never of him. 5. We cannot ... without food and water. 6. What is your ... towards this question? 7. He always wear his Sunday 8. I ... being treated like a child. 9. Later, ... , he decided to go.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. Buyers, making few or no offers. 2. He firing for a minute. 3. How much longer do they think we can 4. He his convictions. 5. How long will our supplies?

(*to hold back, to hold off, to hold on, to hold out, to hold to*)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. They *lived* only on bread and water. 2. We started a new *tradition*. 3. These districts by no means represent the *usual* character of Greece. 4. On the way home that phrase *stayed* with me. 5. It's hard work. I enjoy it *though*.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from the Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Дружелюбство та добросусідство – його риси характеру. 2. Цей чоловік є невиліковний оптиміст. 3. Вони об'єднали свої зусилля

заради досягнення мети. 4. Вона постійно акцентує увагу на недотриманні встановлених формальностей. 5. Французи залишаються законодавцями моди. 6. Основні його риси, які можна назвати з певністю, це – сором'язливість, стриманість та правильність.

Self-Training Work

Read the text and pay attention to the descriptions.

George Meadows was now a man of fifty, and his wife was a year or two younger. They were both fine, upstanding people and their children, two sons and three girls, were handsome and strong. But the master of the house was not George Meadows; it was his mother. Her word was law in the house and on the farm.

One day Mrs George stopped me on my way home. (Her mother-in-law was the only Mrs Meadows we knew; George's wife was only known as Mrs George.) "Whoever do you think is coming here today?" she asked me. "Uncle George Meadows." "Why, I thought he was dead." I heard the story of Uncle George Meadows a dozen times, and it had amused me. Uncle George Meadows and Tom, his younger brother, had both courted Mrs Meadows when she was Emily Green, fifty years and more ago, and when she married Tom, George had gone away to sea. Mrs George asked me to look in and see him. Of course I accepted.

I found the whole family assembled. When I arrived, they were sitting in the great old kitchen, Mrs. Meadows in her usual chair by the fire, very upright, and I was amused to see that she had put on her best silk dress. On the other side of the fireplace sat an old man. He was very thin and he had lost nearly all his teeth. I shook hands with him. It was strange to look at them, these two old people who had not seen one another for half a century, and to think that all that long time he had loved her and she had loved another.

"Have you ever been married, Captain Meadows?" I asked. "I said I'd never marry anyone but you, Emily, and I never have." He said this as mere statement of fact.

"Well, one thing you've not done, George, as far as I can see," said Mrs Meadows, "and that's to make a fortune." "I'm not one to save money. But one thing I can say for myself: if I had the chance of going through my life again I'd take it."

I looked at him with admiration and respect. He was a toothless, crippled, penniless old man, but he had made a success of life, for he had enjoyed it.

Next morning when I came to the garden I saw Mrs Meadows picking flowers. "How's Captain Meadows?" I asked her. "When Lizzie took him in a cup of a tea this morning she found he was dead." "Dead?" "Yes. Died in his sleep. Well, I'm glad he came back," she said. "After I married Tom Meadows and George went away, the fact is I was never quite sure that I'd married the right one."

(W. Somerset Maugham.)

1. **Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.**
2. **Put questions to cover the plot of the story.**
3. **Discuss it with your groupmates.**

Unit 3. Useful Language Introducing people

1. **Read the following formulas of introducing people and remember them.**

Introducing Oneself Formally

Opening

Response

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. - Allow me to introduce myself.
My name is John Smith. | - How do you do, Mr. Smith.
I'm Jack Tailor. |
| - How do you do? | - It's nice to meet you, too. |
| - It's nice to meet you. | |
| 2. - May I introduce myself?
My name is Brown. | - How do you do, Mr. Brown?
I'm very pleased to meet you.
I often wanted to meet you. |

Introducing Oneself Informally

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. - Let me introduce myself.
My name is Betty. | - How do you do, Betty?
I'm Stella. |
| 2. - Great party, isn't it?
- By the way, my name is Kid. | - Yes, indeed.
- Glad to meet you, Kid. |

Introducing Other People Formally

1. a) - Meet my friend Mr. Eves.
b) - How do you do, Mr. Soames, this is Mr. Eves.
c) - How do you do Mr. Eves?
2. a) - Will you introduce me to your friend, please?
b) - Mr. Wilson, I'd like to introduce you Mr. Bin.

- yourself to the teacher or professor

4. Make up your own dialogues using useful language.

Unit 4. Grammar in Use
Degrees of Comparison
Perfect Tenses

Degrees of Comparison

1. Form comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives.

Curly, pale, delicate, silky, narrow, slender, happy, beautiful, polite, thin, wavy, patient, clever, merry.

2. Tell your group mates who is:

1 the tallest? 3 the oldest? 5 the most untidy?

2 the fittest? 4 the tidiest? 6 the most hard-working?

3. Read the information about Barbara, Jane and Clare and complete these sentences. Use the adjectives in brackets.

	Barbara	Jane	Clare
Salary	\$20,000	\$7,000	\$12,000
Flat	3bedrooms	2 bedrooms	1 bedroom
Rent	\$300	\$100	\$ 150
	per month	per month	per month
Height	1.60 metres	1.80 metres	1.85 metres
Hair	OK	beautiful	nice
Husband	Very, very attractive	attractive	very attractive

1. (high) (low) *Barbara has the highest salary, and Jane has the lowest salary.*

2. (big) Jane's flat is _____ than Clare's, but Barbara's flat is the _____.

3. (low) Clare's rent is _____ than Barbara's, but Jane's rent is the _____.

4. (tall) (short) Clare is the _____, and Barbara is the _____.

5. (nice) (beautiful) Clare's hair is the _____, and Jane's hair is the _____.

6. (attractive) Barbara's husband is the _____.

4. Complete these sentences. Use the comparative or superlative form of the adjective in brackets or (not so) as...as.

1) Hang-gliding is *more exciting than* reading a book. (exciting)

2) I weigh over 100 kilos. You're _____ me! (light)

3) I think jazz is _____ rock music. (good)

4) The necklace wasn't _____ I thought. (expensive)

- 5) You look _____ you did yesterday. (bad)
- 6) What's _____ month of the year? (wet)
- 7) My holiday was _____ in Cuba. (enjoyable)
- 8) Is cheese _____ meal? (healthy)
- 9) Schooldays are _____ days of your life! (good)

5. Make sentences with not as + adjective + as.

- 1 A: Peter's the richest person I know.
B: (*Sarah*) Well, he isn't as rich as Sarah!
- 2 A: Your grandfather's the oldest person I know.
B: (*my grandmother*) _____
- 3 A: John's flat is the dirtiest place I've seen.
B: (*mine*) _____
- 4 A: Those are the nicest shoes I've seen.
B: (*yours*) _____
- 5 A: Iance the tallest man I know.
B: (*Raymond*) _____
- 6 A: My hotel is really expensive!
B: (*The Ritz*) _____
- 7 A: I saw "Horror" in Texas last night. It's really bad film.
B: (*Monster in New York*) _____

Perfect Tenses

1. Fill in the gaps with the correct word from the list. Some may be used more than once.

since / never / ever / ago / for / already / yet / still

1. I haven't played a game ... ages.
2. What's your favourite sport? How long ... did you start playing?
3. I can't skate but I haven't tried roller-blanding
4. My sister ... has't learnt how to swim!
5. I've beeb asking Dad to let me go bungee-jumping ... I was 14.
6. I've ... been on a skiing holiday.
7. I only started playing baseball last year but I haven't ... won a place in the national team. Have you ... won a sports competition.

2. Replace the infinitive in brackets by the Present Perfect or the Past Indefinite.

1. Ann (to cut) her hair already. Now she is going to comb it.
2. The directors of the company just (to ask) me to express our deepest thanks and congratulations for Mr. Brown efforts in saving our passengers and ship.
3. I (to part) my hair yesterday.
4. The teacher (to speak) in a low

voice this morning. 5. My son (to look like) my mother in his childhood. 6. My sister (to put) herself together and now she is answering very important question. 7. You (to get) any word from your brother and sister-in-law? They are very solitary.

3. Replace the infinitive in brackets by the Past Perfect or the Past Indefinite.

1. My sister is very thoughtful and she prefers to watch something new. So when she (to go) to the theatre, I (to begin) to write the letter. 2. Few people (to be) in their apartments, and nobody (to see) her. 3. The grass (to be) yellowish, there (to be) any rain for a long time. 4. I (to see) her before the exam (to begin), but I (to be) sure she (to lose) her temper. 5. John (to knit) his eyebrows before he (concentrate). 6. Yesterday Alice (to part) her hair on one side and (to look) very pleasant.

Test

1. My older sister ... and has two children.
 - a) works
 - b) is married
 - c) devolved
 - d) live
 - e) slept
2. I ... my grand father every Sunday.
 - a) like
 - b) go
 - c) visit
 - d) know
 - e) watch
3. ... brothers have you got? Only one.
 - a) How much
 - b) How old
 - c) How are
 - d) How many
 - e) How do
4. His family ... a house in the town center.
 - a) buy
 - b) have
 - c) has
 - d) draw
 - e) had
5. His niece ... at a factory.
 - a) is doing
 - b) will speak
 - c) works
 - d) has read
 - e) go
6. He's got a ... and two sisters.
 - a) fathers
 - b) brother
 - c) family
 - d) friend
 - e) schoolmate
7. They've got two ...: a son and a daughter.
 - a) parents
 - b) people
 - c) children
 - d) friends
 - e) persons
8. How old is your ...? She's thirteen.
 - a) brother
 - b) son
 - c) boyfriend
 - d) sister
 - e) grandmother
9. Where ... your nephew live?
 - a) was
 - b) did
 - c) does
 - d) do
 - e) will
10. A ... is a woman whose husband is dead.
 - a) cousin
 - b) orphan
 - c) niece
 - d) widow
 - e) widower
11. My sister is ... engineer.
 - a) she
 - b) some
 - c) a
 - d) an
 - e) one
12. ... has not a family.
 - a) A father
 - b) An orphan
 - c) A friend
 - d) A gentleman
 - e) A bride

13. Yesterday my parents ... in the village.
a) Is b) are c) will be d) were e) been
14. ... your niece busy now?
a) Did b) Has c) Is d) Will e) Was
15. Her cousin ... to Canada next year.
a) went b) come c) will fly d) leaves e) is
16. A ... is one's mother's second husband.
a) uncle b) nephew c) aunt d) step mother e) stepfather
17. His son ... English every day.
a) is doing b) studies c) has learned d) did e) will speak
18. My parents ... not come to see them in the village next Sunday.
a) will b) are c) has d) shall e) were
19. Is your father at ...?
a) hospital b) home c) a work d) the corner e) a school
20. My bride ... a doctor.
a) has b) were c) does d) will e) is
21. My ... is Olexiy.
a) family b) name c) cat d) wife e) sister
22. Her parents have two more ... besides her.
a) niece b) child c) children d) aunts e) son
23. Nick has a ... and two children.
a) friends b) sister c) pupil d) wife e) father
24. When and where ... you born?
a) did b) is c) were d) are e) will
25. His grand father ... a pupil twenty years ago.
a) is b) were c) had d) was e) are
26. I ... a book tomorrow.
a) write b) shall c) will made d) am bringing e) bought
27. ... you sisters and brothers?
a) Have b) Do c) Was d) Are e) Will
28. My sister and I ... students.
a) is b) were c) are d) shall e) does
29. My aunt and uncle's child is my ...
a) niece b) nephew c) sister d) cousin e) son
30. My family ... a father, a mother, a sister and two brothers.
a) consist of b) have c) was d) make e) likes
31. There ... many relatives in our family.
a) will b) are c) was d) has e) be
32. Her groom ... tea very often.
a) eat b) will smell c) doesn't drink d) was drunk e) have
33. ... you visit your mother-in-law yesterday?
a) Are b) Did c) Do d) Is e) Have

34. Are you ...?
a) childhood b) divorce c) bachelor d) marry e) engagement
35. My eldest sister is two years my ...
a) younger b) senior c) junior d) older e) age
36. Their grandparents are ...
a) grandfather b) grandchildren c) pensioners d) husbands e) teenager
37. She ... her grandmother.
a) is like b) take after c) look like d) grew old e) engaged
38. He ... with a girl he met at the Robertson.
a) loves b) argue c) will go out d) fell in love e) is married
39. My husband ... coffee.
a) does not like b) did c) will drunk d) don't eat e) not to drink
40. As a rule his nephew gets up at six o'clock but tomorrow he ... at seven.
a) got up b) don't wake up c) will get up d) is waking e) has got up
41. Do you ... your mother about the house?
a) leaves b) brushes c) work d) help e) clean
42. A ... is one's daughters or son's son.
a) father b) grandson c) son d) grandfather e) nephew
43. Jean is a nice girl and she ... her husband happy.
a) have b) will be c) will make d) is d) does
44. I am very ... to my twin sister, Karen.
a) engaged b) look like c) happy d) close e) similar
45. My aunt Rose ... the same long nose as my mum.
a) have b) is c) has d) do e) make
46. Every evening the father ... a book near the fireplace.
a) reads b) write c) bought d) will do e) have
47. Jane wanted ... the family circle.
a) to speak b) to break c) connect d) to join e) to make
48. British families ... to live in block of flats.
a) prefer b) likes c) were d) has e) are
49. My stepfather was poor, when he ... my mother.
a). likes b) be c) married d) divorces e) speak
50. My ... is Michael Adams.
a). call b). name c). surname d). title e). Nicknames
51. Nick never does any work. He is very ...
a) careful b) lazy c) quiet d) bent e) full
52. These people are ... than in my town.
a) politer b) most polite c) politest d) more polite e) very polites
53. My sister ... a new address and now she is very pretty.

- a) has sewed b) will buy c) knitted d) sells e) make
54. Ann is eleven years old. She is tall for her ...
a) year b) appearance c) age d) personality e) duration
55. Jack is one of the ... and most faithful friends.
a) clever b) oldest c) wise d) shy e) better
56. His father has ... since his childhood.
a) worker b) learn c) had d) been smoking e) grows
57. She is quite tall and he has short dark ...
a) glasses b) eyes c) head d) forehead e) hair
58. Her mother is so ... person that she works at weekends.
a) industrious b) cunning c) tasteful d) friendly e) mean
59. Her son is the ... pupil in his class.
a) better b) youngest c) worse d) older e) helpful
60. This girl has a good ...
a) eyes b) bony c) smile d) bow-legged e) fresh
61. I ... him ever since I was a child.
a) saw b) has loved c) speak d) have known e) will respect
62. He never gets ... He is always calm and relaxed.
a) angry b) delicate c) slender d) low e) short
63. She is a ... girl.
a) handsome b) pretty c) ironical d) wrinkled e) lean
64. Nick has already ... his teeth.
a) wash b) broke c) cleaned d) paints e) account
65. Ann ... cut her hair before her mother came home.
a) was b) did c) have d) will e) had
66. My wife is ... beautiful than his.
a) so b) as c) a d) not e) more
67. Somebody who thinks only about himself is ...
a) selfish b) shy c) independent d) lazy e) generous
68. What had they ... by three o'clock.
a) have b) done c) wrote d) speaks e) arrived
69. He ... a letter at seven o'clock tomorrow.
a) will read b) has got c) will have written d) shows e) brought
70. I feel ... than you.
a) best b) bad c) sure d) better e) most
71. As a rule when you are not healthy your cheeks are ...
a) fresh b) dimpled c) rosy d) bushy e) pale
72. She is in a good shape. She is ...
a) slender b) plump c) fat d) lean e) bent
73. My brother goes in for sport twice a week. He is ...
a) lazy b) ugly c) strong d) weak
74. I think your grandfather is the ... person I have ever met.

- a) better b) most happy c) more interesting d) most generous e) busier
75. Many models think it is fashionable to be ...
a) sad b) slim c) plump d) stooping e) chubby
76. Pale skin was more popular ... tanned skin until the twentieth century.
a) then b) so c) between d) as not e) than
77. Somebody who has unpleasant appearance is ...
a) ugly b) selfish c) lean d) well-built e) lively
78. Why ... she not have come by five o'clock?
a) did b) was c) will d) are e) does
79. Kate has high ... like father.
a) hand b) lips c) eyes d) forehead e) gait
80. Your eyes are very ... to your mother's.
a) different b) similar c) same d) hazel e) attractive
81. My sister will have ... for five years when she gets her degree.
a) worked b) read c) been studying d) playing e) dances
82. Has he a beard or a ...?
a) moustache b) heel c) mouth d) glasses e) chin
83. He is quite good-looking but a bit ...
a) pretty b) slim c) pleasant d) overweight e) fresh
84. Somebody who doesn't tell lies is ...
a) fun b) honest c) patient d) shy e) sociable
85. Schooldays are ... days of your life.
a) many b) the biggest c) the best d) most e) wet
86. Yesterday they ... their exam by three o'clock.
a) wrote b) did c) have read d) had e) had passed
87. He ... this film before.
a) has seen b) saw c) looks d) will watch e) had
88. English is ... difficult as German.
a) more b) as c) to d) than e) little
89. Her cousin never cleans his room. He's very ...
a) friendly b) shy c) strong d) untidy e) honest
90. She is ... so she wears contact lenses.
a) well-marked b) deep-seat c) short-sighted d) pointed e) close-set
91. My sister has a lovely fresh complexion and a beautiful mouth with full ...
a) lips b) forehead c) eyes d) neck e) cheeks
92. What's the ... TV program?
a) serious b) shorter c) more interesting d) worse e) funniest
93. I have obtained ... information on this matter.
a) best b) further c) most d) active e) famous

94. She has ... her hair for three years already.
a) liked b) looking after c) been growing d) washed e) cuts
95. My family ... in a village before we moved to this town.
a) had lived b) went c) have visited d) was e) rest
96. Yesterday was the ... day we have had this summer.
a) warm b) colder c) longer d) hottest e) more beautiful
97. He ... returned from the library by three o'clock.
a) was b) will have c) has d) did e) had
98. My mother ... in London this year
a) came b) has gone c) visits d) was e) has been
99. Somebody who spends money on other people is ...
a) fun b) honest c) generous d) cheerful e) out-going
100. This house is ... than that one.
a) higher b) big c) more nice d) full e) the largest

Module II

There is Time for Work and Time for Play

Topic I. Everyday Activities

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Express the following official times in a conversational style:

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| a) 3.10 p.m.; | d) 11.50 a.m.; |
| b) 11.45 p.m.; | e) 7.08 a.m.; |
| c) 5.35 a.m.; | f) 10.45 a.m. |

2. Point out what you do at:

- a) 7 a.m.; b) 7.30 a.m.; c) 8 a.m.; d) 8.30 a.m. e) 12.50 p.m.;
f) 3 p.m.; g) 4 p.m. h) 5 p.m. i) 8.00 p.m. j) 11.00 p.m.

3. Match the following words and phrases with their definitions

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. to take a shower | a) to remain in contact with smb |
| 2. to surf the net | b) to work hard |
| 3. an earlier-riser | c) to have a wash standing under running water |
| 4. to do one's best | d) to fill or cover with water |
| 5. chat | e) to spend the winter in a state resembling sleep |
| 6. to cook | f) an informal conversation |
| 7. to keep in touch with | g) a prediction of future events |
| 8. hibernate | h) a person who wakes up at dawn |
| 9. flood | i) to prepare a hot meal |
| 10. forecast | j) to work in the internet |

4. Complete the words to match the definitions given:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. a meal eaten around midday | _u_c_ |
| 2. smb who sleeps all the morning | s_ee_y- h__d |
| 3. not to come in time | b_ l_e |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 4. put clothes on | d_ _s_ |
| 5. remove facial hair with a razor | _h_ _v_ |
| 6. a dining room in a factory, school etc | c_n_ _ _ n |
| 7. a clock that can be set to ring in the particular time | a_ _ _ m _l o_k |
| 8. difficult to hold, stand on or move | s_i_p_ _ y |
| 9. light rain | d_i_z_l_ |
| 10. a mixture of rain and snow | s_e_t |

5. Complete the following sentences, selecting words and phrases from the list below and making any necessary changes.

to be far from to go to the pub/to have a chat/ to have a lot work to do/ to have a rest /to wake up /to be pretty-tired/to stay in bed / to take a shower / to take/ forecast/ to gain/ leap year /to be right on the dot/ chilly

- 1) Jane enjoys spending time with her friends, and most of all she likes ... with them. 2) William doesn't like to take a bath in the morning, he prefers 3) On Sundays I don't have ... very early. 4) During the day I'm very busy because I 5) As a rule in the end of the working day John ... , and ... , watching TV or listening to CDs. 6) Kate's house ... the centre of the town and it ... her 25 minutes to get to the university. 7) Students usually like ... after their periods in order to relax. 8) In the morning Susan prefers 9) The period is over because my watch 10) Have you heard the weather ... for tomorrow? 11) ... has 366 days. 12) It's ... all over that's why we should wear warm clothes. 13) As usual hostel's clock So students always come to the university in time.

6. a) Look at the picture and say what people do.

b) Write down about activities you like or don't like doing everyday or during the weekends, using the following expressions:

I adore ...

I enjoy ...

I love ...

I like ...

What I like best is ...

... is great/very good/fun/fantastic

I don't mind ...

I dislike ...

I hate ...

I can't stand ...



7. Ask another student How often do you ...? And put a tick () in the correct box.

Example:

Student A How often do you get up before 6 a.m.?

Student B Never

	Never	Occasionally	Sometimes	Often	Always
Get up before 6 a.m.					
Sing in the shower					
Have coffee for breakfast					
Read in bed before you go to sleep					
Listen to music while you do your homework					
Do the washing up					
Go to a film during the week					
Wear jeans at the weekend					
Watch TV in the morning					

8. a) Tell other students about the person you interviewed. Example: Sonia never gets up before 6 a.m.

b) Write six complete sentences. Use the sentence beginnings from the notepad below.

Example: My dad often reads in bed before he goes to sleep.

I	always ...
My best friend	usually ...
My mum/dad	often ...
My brother/sister	sometimes ...
	occasionally ...
	never ...

9. Use these key questions to describe your working day. Do it in written form.

1. Who wakes you up in the morning? 2. Do you take a bath or a shower in the morning? 3. What do you usually have for breakfast? 4. When do you leave home to go to the University? 5. Is the place where you live close to the University? 6. When do your classes usually begin? 7. Where do you go for a snack? 8. When does your last class finish? 9.

How long does it take you to prepare for a class? 10. Do you often go to the cinema in the evening? 11. How do you usually spend your free time?

10. a) Read and practise the following dialogues in pairs:

1) A: Excuse me, could you tell me the right time?

B: I'm sorry. I'm afraid I can't tell you exactly. My watch has stopped.

2) A: Could you tell me the time, please?

B: Certainly, it's ten minutes to five.

A: Oh, I'm afraid I'm late. I hope Jane is still waiting for me.

3) A: Excuse me, what time is it by your watch?

B: It's about seven.

A: Oh, my watch is fast. It says a quarter past seven. By the way, the play begins at 7.30, doesn't it?

B: That's right. All evening performances begin at 7.30.

A: Good, I still have some time before it starts.

4) A: Will 10 o'clock next Monday be all right for you, Mr. Jones?

B: I'm afraid I can't make it at 10 o'clock next Monday. I've got another appointment at that time.

A: What time would you suit then?

B: Three o'clock would suit me perfectly.

A: Good. See you on Monday at three o'clock.

5) A: Why are you late for the lesson again, Nick?

B: I'm sorry, I overslept.

A: Oh, so you sleep at home as well, then?

b) Make up your own dialogues using underlined phrases.

11. a) Read the following dialogues, then practice them with your partner.

1) A: Hello, Jack! How are you?

B: Hello! I'm fine, thanks. Nice to see you again.

A: You too. Lovely day, isn't it?

B: Yes, quite warm and not windy.

A: But they say it's going to get worse. I'm afraid we'll have a few rainy days soon.

2) A: Here you are at last!

B: I'm so sorry I'm late.

A: That's all right. Isn't it a lovely morning?

B: I suppose it is. The weather's improving. It's getting warmer.

A: Much warmer than yesterday.

B: I believe we'll have a fine few days after all.

3) A: What awful weather we're having!

B: It certainly is. This heavy snow makes it difficult to get around.

A: How long will this terrible weather last?

B: I've read the weather forecast for today. It says that the rest of the day will be bright and sunny.

A: Great!

4) A: Isn't it a lovely day?

B: Yes, it's just like summer.

A: Do you like summer?

B: Of course I do. I love the sunshine and the warm summer evenings.

b) Make up your own dialogues using underlined phrases.

12. a) Complete these sentences. Use words below to help you.

Someone who:

1. flies planes is a
2. writes for a newspapers is a
3. helps people with their money is an
4. repairs cars is a
5. works in the theatre is an
6. designs machinery, clothes, rooms is a
7. works in a library is a
8. takes photographs is a
9. prepares a computer programme is
10. works in politics is a
11. plans machines, roads bridges is an
12. deals with the habits of living things, their relation to their environment is an
13. expert in economics or political economy is an
14. controls a business, a hotel, etc is a
15. owns or is a partner at joint-stock bank, or is a governor or director of a bank is a
16. works at a custom is a
17. manages building process is a
18. skilled in finance is a

(*politician, pilot, journalist, mechanic, actor, engineer, librarian, accountant, designer, programmer, ecologist, builder, banker, financier, customs officer, manager, economist, photographer*).

b) Write down which jobs do you think are:

boring , exiting, interesting, romantic, dangerous, well-paid, low-paid, stressful, fun, important

c) Which jobs can you imagine doing? Why? Which jobs would you hate to do? Why?

***13. Fill in the chart according to the example below:**

Job	Place of work	Responsibilities
-----	---------------	------------------

accountant	office	keeping/checking financial records
manager		
economist		
banker		
engineer		
ecologist		
designer		
programmer		

14. How many work-related words can you find? There are fifteen.

Jobs and Work

G P S E C R E T A R Y R V S
M R K O V E R T I M E D B H
A O D A T V O L U N T E E R
N F C M J X G D A G T U R E
A E H D E M U S I C I A N N
G S U E X E P D T U P R G G
E S P N S C I E N T I S T L
R A T U H S U Y U H P Q E A
R O L I R A C O D R S C A W
S N W S G N S A L A R Y C Y
J A V T E I H Z A Y O F H E
L L Y W O C E N G I N E E R
J O U R N A L I S T J H R T

15. Memory Work

a) Match the beginnings and ends of these sayings. Give Ukrainian equivalents.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 All work and no play | a) we change with them |
| 2 A woman's work | b) meet together |
| 3 Work won't kill | c) there are bad clothes |
| 4 Many hands | d) fine before eleven |
| 5 Rain before seven, | e) but worry will |
| 6 There is no bad weather | f) is never done |
| 7 When two Sundays | g) makes Jack a dull boy |
| 8 Time change | h) make light work |

b) Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

c) Learn them by heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text and say what happens with nature in different seasons.

The Seasons of the Year

In the depths of winter we have the habit of fantasizing about seasons past, haunted by memories of old springtime love affairs, of summer adventures on foreign shores and solitary strolls through autumnal woods. Perhaps we linger most nostalgically over the season just passed, remembering how we greedily gorged on raspberries and blackberries and exclaimed at the fiery colours of the last leaves of half naked trees as they stood out brilliantly against the dark green conifers.

With the approach of winter, nights become chilly. We wake up to see frost on the lawn and edging the leaves of shrubs. Snow is unlikely at this time of year, but if you live near mountains you may have a dramatic view of snow-capped peaks while the valleys are still green.

Although winter begins officially on December 21st, it is usually January before really cold weather sets in. When it comes there are compensations for the discomforts and restrictions. The beauty of the winter landscape deep in snow is overwhelming or heart-stopping or gives pause for thought or makes you wild with the desire to go out and paint it or play in it, according to your nature. Children go wild with joy, build snowmen, throw snowballs, go tobogganing, make slides on the treacherous ice of lakes and ponds, to their parents' terror, while adults plan skiing holidays or become nostalgic about winters past.

We suddenly become aware of animals, too, particularly hares, foxes and deer, as we see their tracks in the snow, hunger having driven them into urban areas. This brings us to the other, brutal side of winter. It is, of course, a very tough time for animals. Birds may migrate but the best thing that animals can do is to hibernate or, if not, build up winter supplies as squirrels do. Those not equipped with these skills have to survive as best they can - if they have managed to survive the autumn hunting season. Transport becomes a problem, too. Train schedules are interrupted by snow on the line and snowploughs have to be brought out when snowdrifts have made roads impassable. There is also the possibility of damage to winter vegetables or fruit trees, which gives gardeners something to worry about.

But long severe winters are rare in Western Europe. After a few weeks the temperature rises and the thaw sets in, often resulting in swollen mountain streams and flooding in the valleys. Eventually this

water finds its way to the sea, and the earth prepares itself for another cycle. In other countries in different climatic zones, there is only a few degrees' difference between winter and summer. This may have many advantages, but a varied climate such as ours powerfully marks what is actually happening to our living world, the going to ground of all signs of life, the beginning of activity in what seems dead, the extraordinary burgeoning of abundant life and the profligate and profuse generation of fruits and living creatures before energy dwindles back to its roots. Not that things always happen so smoothly. Summer holidays are not always enjoyed in torrid heat and you may pick roses on Christmas day. Nature likes to be unpredictable at times but, as far as the ebb and flow of life is concerned, she always keeps her word.

Vocabulary Notes

love affair – любовна історія

haunt(ed) – переслідувати
(переслідувані)

strolls – прогулянки

linger – залишатися

gorge – об'їдатися

shrub – кущ

to go out – виходити, вибігати; **to**

go about – розповсюджуватися;

to go away - втікати ; **to go back** -
повертатися ; **to go by** –

проходити повз ; **to go on** -

продовжувати; **to go with** –

підходити, гармонувати .

treacherous – ненадійний

tough – дуже важко

overwhelming – вражаючий

burgeoning – зростання

abundant – багатий, рясний

profligate – марнотратство

profuse – щедрий

snowdrift – сніговий замет

snowplough – снігоочисник

thaw [TL]- відлига

flood [flAd]- повінь

torrid – пекучий

set in – починатися

(встановлюватися)

unpredictable – не

передбачуваний

Comprehension

1. Look up words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Depths, haunted, gorged, pause, severe, cycle, flooding, burgeoning.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. В розпалі зими ми маємо звичку фантазувати про пори року, що минули, переслідувані згадками про старі весняні любовні історії, літні пригодами на закордонних узбережжях та самотні прогулянки по осінніх лісах. 2. Ми прокидаємось, щоб побачити мороз на газонах та на кінчиках листків кущів. 3. Хоча зима офіційно розпочинається 21 грудня, зазвичай у січні встановлюється справжня ходона погода. 4. Діти божеволіють від

радості, ліплять сніговиків, грають сніжки, катаються на санчатах, ковзаються на ненадійній кризі озер та ставків, лякаючи своїх батьків, тоді коли дорослі планують вихідні, щоб покататися на лижах або сумують, коли йде мова про зими, що минули. 5. Ми також несподівано починаємо турбуватися про тварин, в основному про зайців, лисиць та оленів, коли ми бачимо їх сліди на снігу, голод привів їх до населених місць. 6. Розклад руху потягів перебивається снігом на коліях та снігоочисники змушені виїжджати доки снігові замети зроблять дороги непрохідними. 7. Це може мати багато переваг, але різноманітний клімат такий як наш, фактично показує, що насправді трапляється з нашим живим світом, появу на землі всіх ознак життя, початок життя в тому, що здається мертвим, незвичайне зростання рясного життя та марнотратства, щедре покоління фруктів та живих істот, перед тим, як сила повернеться назад до їхніх коренів. 8. В сильну спеку не завжди можна насолоджуватися літньою відпусткою, а на Різдво ти можеш збирати троянди.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What habit do we have in the depths of winter? 2. When is snow unlikely? 3. What is overwhelming or heart-stopping? 4. What brings us to the brutal side of winter? 5. What can animals and birds do in winter? 6. What is rare in Western Europe? 7. When does the thaw set in? 8. What is there in different climatic zones? What advantages may this have? 9. Why aren't summer holidays always enjoyed? 10. When does nature keep her word?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. With the approach of winter, nights become chilly. 2. The best thing that animals can do is to hibernate or, if not, build up winter supplies as squirrels do. 3. In winter transport becomes a problem, too. 4. A varied climate such as ours powerfully marks what is actually happening to our living world.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Nostalgically, greedily, brilliantly, unlikely, officially, compensation, restriction, treacherous, impassable, unpredictable.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

Haunted by memories, solitary strolls, greedily gorged, go wild with joy, to build snowmen, throw snowballs, go tobogganing, to make slides on the treacherous ice, parents' terror, a very tough time, to hibernate, to build up winter supplies, to be interrupted by snow, the thaw sets in, the extraordinary burgeoning of abundant life, to dwindle back to its roots, to be unpredictable, the ebb and flow of life.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Жадно поїдати, впадати у зимову сплячку, переслідуваний мріями, готувати зимові запаси, дуже важкий час, батьківський страх, бути перешкодженим снігом, грати сніжки, самотні прогулянки, божеволіти від радості, кататися на санчатах, відлига наступає, бути непередбаченим, ліпити сніговиків, повертатися назад до своїх коренів, початок та кінець життя, надзвичайне зростання багатого життя.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

linger shrub overwhelming profuse thaw flood torrid hibernate

1. Her last love affair was 2. Even when the flowers were taken away the smell ... about most pleasantly. 3. In March the ... sets in. 4. Several cities have suffered from the spring 5. In winter bears 6. The ... begins to blossom out. 7. This summer the weather has been 8. The orchard gives a ... generation of fruits.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. You've missed the bus, it just 2. Whenever she talks, she always likes ... to her younger days. 3. Stories have been ... concerning their private life. 4. Oranges ... duck. 5. The farmer's daughter and the lawyer's son have ... together. 6. We begin work at 12 and ... till half-past one.

(to go about, to go away, to go back, to go by, to go on, to go with).

***6. Use a word or a word combination of The Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. He *overeats* himself on strawberries every time. 2. John was a *false* friend. 3. Many families had a *hard* time during the World War II especially in winters. 4. I can't support them in their *extravagances*. 5. I detest *hot* weather. 6. In autumn the hard rains *begins*. 7. Many animals *sleep through winter*.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from the Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Ця любовна історія весь час переслідувала її. 2. Снігові замети розчищаються снігоочисниками. 3. Весною температура піднімається і наступає відлига та повінь. 4. Щедрий урожай фруктів та овочів ми можемо зібрати (harvest) восени. 5. Погоду часто не можна передбачити. 6. Збільшення снігових заметів робить дорогу непрохідною. 7. Взимку кущі, дерева залишаються голими.

Self-Training Work

Read and translate the text.

Everything About Time

When people began living together they needed some way of telling the time. We can only guess what the earliest ways of telling the time were. No doubt they were natural phenomena.

One of the ways of telling the time was the sun. When a man planned to meet another he might point to a place in the sky and say, «I shall meet you when the sun is there».

It was possible to tell the time by shadows. Many trees and cliffs, by casting shadows, served as timepieces.

At night one could tell the time by the stars. The turning of the earth made the stars seem to move in the sky just as the sun did.

The first timepiece anyone made was a sundial. A sundial tells the time by shadows. The first sundial was probably nothing but a stick stood up in the ground in some open space. The oldest sundial known was made in Egypt about 3,500 years ago. It was common practice to divide the time between sunrise and sunset into 12 equal parts, or hours.

No one knows why 12 was chosen as the number of hours for the day. Perhaps it was because of the number of months in the year. Later the night was divided into 12 hours, too.

A sundial cannot tell the time at night when the sun is not shining. It cannot tell the time on days when the sun is hidden by clouds. And it cannot tell the time by minutes and seconds.

The water clock was invented almost as long as the sundial. Water clocks were much used in Greece more than 2,000 years ago. One kind of water clock was a metal bottle with a hole in the bottom. The bottle was filled with water, and then water dripped through the hole. Some water clocks had dials that could tell the time of the day. Water clocks could tell the time of day or night. But they often went wrong. Sometimes, for instance, the water froze. Besides, even the best water clock could not measure time in minutes and seconds.

The sand-glass is another timepiece that was invented long ago. No one knows how long ago. Sand-glasses were often called hour-glasses, because in many of them it took an hour for the sand to run from one bulb to another.

Before true clocks were invented, fire was also used to measure the time. Striped candles, knotted ropes and oil lamp could all measure the time by burning.

The first true clocks were probably made nearly 1,000 years ago. The first watches were made about 500 years a. As everyone knows, there are 60 seconds in a minute a 60 minutes in an hour. We could have any number of second in a minute and any number of minutes in an hour. We probably have 60 because 60 was a very important number the people who lived in ancient Babylon, a land from which many of our ideas came.

We know that the time is not the same all over the world. For this reason the world has been divided into time zone. All the places in each zone have the same time. It's call standard time.

1. Match words (phrases) in a to words in b according their similarity

a) Shadow; sand; liquid; has a face and hand; is on wall, tower; you wear on the wrist;

b) watch, clock, sundial, sand-glass, water clock, tower clock.

2. Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.

3. Put questions to cover the plot of the story.

Unit 3. Useful Language

Giving advice

1. Look at the newspaper problem page. What's Susan's problem?

What advice would you give her?

My name's Susan. My husband runs his own business and I think he's a workaholic. He goes to work at 7.00 a. m., seven days a week, and doesn't come home until 8.00 or 9.00. He usually brings work home with him and when he doesn't, he spends the evening talking about it. We never go out any more. We don't even go on holiday together – last year I went away with friends. How can I make him understood that I want to spend more time with him?

2. Now read the advice. Which do you think is better? Why?

Auntie Ad

Men! They wine us, dine us, marry us, and then they forget about us. I think you should tell him that he has to look after you and his marriage, not his business. If I were you, I'd tell him to work less, and

start spending more time with me! My advice is to arrange a surprise holiday for two of you – and if he refuses to go, you should go without him!

Uncle Vice

Don't worry, Susan, this is perfectly normal. Your husband is married to his job and it seems as if he doesn't love you any more, but it's not true. Have you thought of talking to him about it? You should tell him how you feel, how much you miss him, and how much you want to go on holidays together. Why don't you suggest a weekend in the country? Maybe this will make him think about his priorities in life.

3. What advice would you give Susan's husband?

4. Learn the following phrases.

You should + verb.

My advice is to + verb.

If I were you, I'd + verb.

Have you thought of + ing form.

Why don't you + verb?

5. Match the two parts of these sentences. What do you think the problems are?

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) I think | take some aspirin and go to bed. |
| 2) My advice is to | take him to the vet. |
| 3) If I were you, | you should get more exercise. |
| 4) Have you thought of | I'd break the window. |
| 5) Why don't you | having contact lenses |

6. Think of a problem with work or study – it can be real or invented. Use the idea below to help you.

- exams
- deadlines
- money
- travel
- relationships

Unit 4. Grammar in Use
Continuous Tenses
Perfect Continuous Tenses

Continuous Tenses

Perfect Continuous Tenses

1. Change the verbs in brackets to the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

Liz (*wake up*) ___ at 7 o'clock. She (*get up*) __, (*put on*) ___ her dressing gown and (*go*) ___ downstairs. She (*make*) ___ some toast and some coffee. The phone (*ring*) ___ while she (*have*) ___ a shower, but she (*not answer*) ___ it. After her shower she (*get dressed*) ___ and (*take*) ___ the dog for a walk in the park. At eight o'clock she (*leave*) ___ the house to go to work. But as she (*drive*) ___ down the motorway, she (*turn on*) ___ the radio and (*hear*) ___ the newsreader say, "Good morning I hope you are all enjoying a relaxing Bank Holiday Monday!"

2. Choose the correct form of the verb: Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Her children (to be) in the yard. They (to play) football now. They (to play) it since ten o'clock. 2. She (to speak) English well. She (to study) it for five years. Listen! She (to speak) English to her teacher. 3. His son just (to return) home. He (to be) dirty. He (to play) volley-ball. 4. Where David (to be)? — He (to be) in the library. He (to work) there at the moment. — How long he (to be) there? - He (to work) for three hours. 5. Why she (to look) tired? - She (to work) all night. 6. Since when they (to wait) for us? - They (to wait) for half an hour. We (to be) late. 7. My sister (to drive) a car. Look! She (to learn) to drive for two months. 8. Beth (to be) busy this morning, hasn't she? — Yes. She already (to write) some letters and (to interview) four people. 9. Julia already (to return) home. She always (to come) home at this time. She (to do) her lessons. She (to do) them since three o'clock. 10. My baby (to sleep) at the moment. My baby (to sleep) for two hours. 11. Peter (to write) letters now. He (to write) since seven o'clock. He (not to finish) writing yet. 12. What they (to do) now? — They (to discuss) a very important problem. They (to discuss) it for two hours; but they (not to reach) the agreement yet. 13. The weather (to be) fine today. There (to be) no clouds in the sky, the warm wind (to blow). The sun (to shine) since early morning.

3. Ask questions to the italicized words.

1. Father was fishing *on Sunday*. 2. *The children* were making a lot of noise. 3. I'll be seeing *Helen* off this evening. 4. Jane will be giving *a party* on Sunday. 5. *During the party* Lane was sitting all the time. 6. The children *were revising* grammar t the last lesson.

Topic II. Leisure Time Activities

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Which noun does NOT go with the verb on the left?

Verbs

Nouns

- | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. take | a) paintings | b) photos | | |
| 2. go | a) swimming | b) riding | c) running | d) tennis |
| 3. collect | a) stamps | b) autographs | c) golf | |
| 4. do | a) squash | b) exercise | c) crosswords | |
| 5. play | a) games | b) cards | c) football | d) swimming |

2. a) Here are some things you can do in your free time. Match words from A and B.

A) water, ice, stamp, rock, board, ball, TV set, autographs, air.

B) climbing, skating, watching, skiing, collecting, swimming, gliding, surfing, soccer, chess, parachuting.

b) What other hobbies do you know?

c) Which hobby is the most:

- enjoyable? -exciting? -expensive? -dangerous? -unusual? -relaxing?
- energetic? -popular?

3. a) Match the verbs on the left with the activities on the right.

Example: going to – the cinema

<p><i>going to</i></p> <p><i>playing</i></p> <p><i>collecting</i></p> <p><i>going</i></p> <p><i>taking</i></p>	<p><i>jogging</i></p> <p><i>football</i></p> <p><i>stamps</i></p> <p><i>the cinema</i></p> <p><i>table tennis</i></p> <p><i>photographs</i></p> <p><i>chess</i></p> <p><i>the guitar</i></p> <p><i>museums</i></p> <p><i>basketball</i></p> <p><i>camping</i></p> <p><i>the piano</i></p> <p><i>art exhibitions</i></p> <p><i>shells</i></p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

b) Can you think of any other words to go with the verbs on the left

Example: going to – pop concerts

4. Tell your partner what each of you hates and loves doing.

Model: I hate/ I like + gerund; I hate/like + infinitive

I like going camping. I hate to play chess.

5. Complete the following sentences with a verb from Exercise 1 in the correct form.

Example: I'd like to go to the cinema tonight.

- a) 1. I'd like to.....basketball for my school team.
2. I.....lots of photographs on my last holiday.
3. I started.....the guitar this summer.
4. I think.....stamps is the most boring hobby in the world!
5. I like.....chess on my computer.
6. I sometimes.....jogging with a group of my friends in the morning.
7. My family.....camping in France last summer.
8. I could.....the piano quite well when I was thirteen.

b) Tell another student how many of the sentences are true for you.

Example: The first sentence is definitely true. I'd really like to play basketball for my school team.

6. What do we call the people who do these things? Use the dictionary.

Example: signing- signer

Dancing, cycling, photography, cooking, music, acting, jogging, skiing, skating, volleyball, sewing, collecting.

7. a) Ask your partner what sort of person is he (she)? (The answer could be 'both' or 'neither'.)

Example: A: Are you a cinema person or a video one? B: I'm a cinema person. (I'm both a cinema and a video person. I'm neither cinema nor video person.) And what about you?

- a cinema person or a video person?
- a restaurant person or an eat-at-home person?
- a television person or a book person?
- an indoor person or an outdoor person?
- a sport person or a culture person?
- a solitary person or a sociable person?

b) Tell about yourself and prove it.

Example: I'm a cinema person because I go to the cinema twice a week.

8.a) Make up short dialogues according to the pattern using the list below. Play out the dialogues several times.

Pattern: A: What is your hobby?

B: My hobby is playing tennis.

A: Do you often play tennis?

B: Yes, every day actually.

jogging	once (twice) a week (a month)
skiing	sometimes
going to exhibitions	every morning
reading fiction	not very often
listening to the music	every weekend
playing draughts	nearly every day

b) Now tell your partner which activities you enjoy. Your partner should ask you questions about each activity.

Example:

A: I like playing football.

B: How often do you play?

A: Twice a week.

B: Who do you play with?

A: I usually play with some friends who live near me.

****9. Make up chain dialogues to developed the following initial statements. Follow the pattern. Use the list of phrases of emotional appraisal.***

Reacting positively: to be interested in smth, to be fascinated by, to be enthusiastic about, to be happy about, to like smth immensely, to be fond of/keen on, to be content with smtn, to admire smth, to adore, to be accustomed to smth, to be pleasantly surprised at smth;

Reacting negatively: to be displeased with smth, to be disappointed with smth, to be disgusted with smth, to be tired with(of) smth, to be sick and tired with (of) smth, to be dissatisfied with smth, to be bored with smth, to hate/dislike;

Statement 1. You went on a hike. The weather was fine. The company was exactly to your taste. You enjoyed it a lot although you got terribly tired.

Statement 2. You attended a concert of pop music. The music was very good if it a bit too noisy.

****10. Read and discuss the dialogue.***

The Fitness Craze

Janice: So when are we going to get together to finish off this report?

Debbie: Well, I'm free most of the week. On Tuesdays and Thursdays I have my fitness class, though.

Janice: Fitness class! How do you find the energy? After a day in here, I'm too bushed for anything but supper and TV.

Debbie: But I find that getting a good work-out a couple times a week actually makes me feel more energetic. You should try it.

Janice: What kind of class is it?

Debbie: Aerobics – it’s fun, a lot of dance-type steps.

Janice: Dance? I’ve got two left feet – I can’t dance.

Stuart: (joining the conversation) Don’t worry about it , Jan . I’m no Fred Astaire myself. When I first started aerobics I felt pretty self-conscious, but everybody’s too busy huffing and puffing to notice anyone else.

Janice: You take aerobics, too! What is this – an epidemic?

Debbie: Sure, haven’t you heard? Everyone’s getting into the fitness craze- especially young and elderly and all that jazz. Why don’t you come and try out my class? They have a drop- in free if you’re not a regular.

Janice: I don’t know about this. Where is this class anyway?

Debbie: It’s at the community center near my place.

Janice: Is that where you go too, Stu?

Stuart: No but I go there on my Lunch hours.

Janice: Where will I get the gym leotards, though?

Debbie: I just wear a T- shirt and sweat pants. And you need to have a good pair of runners. How about coming to my place after work tomorrow? We can go to the class and then work on the report afterwards.

Janice: I suppose I might as well jump on the bandwagon, as they say. But it’ll probably kill me.

Stuart: No sweat. Just take it easy the first night.

Vocabulary

bushed – (slang) tired, exhausted

work-out – intense exercise session

to have two left feet – (idiomatic) to be clumsy, unable to dance

Fred Astaire – well-known American dancer

self-conscious – uncomfortably aware of one’s own appearance and actions, embarrassed in front of other people

huffing and puffing – (colloquial) breathing hard

craze – fad, strong interest

all that jazz – (slang) and everything else

leotards – tight-fitting dance and exercise clothes

to jump on the bandwagon – (idiomatic) to join in on what everyone else is doing

no sweat – (slang) no problem.

Discussion

1. Where could this conversation be taking place?

2. Can you find the pun (play on words) in this dialogue?
3. What is your favorite way to keep fit?
4. Change the dialogue so that Debbie is trying to persuade Janice to go jogging or swimming. Practice dialogue variations in pairs.

11. a) Read, translate the following expressions and make up the sentences of your own.

1. to be dead (pretty) tired; to work one's fingers to the bone (= to work very hard); to be ready to drop with fatigue; to be sick and tired of staying in the town (city); to be fed up with working (studying); to have a tiresome day (week); to work like a horse;
2. to have intention of spending a quiet weekend; to make plans for weekend; to dream of; to relax; to get everything arranged; to make arrangements; to be in a habit of doing smth.; to enjoy watching TV programmers (listening to the wireless, music); to be a stay-at-home (= to be a home bird); to catch up on doing one's housework (studying, working); to have a get-together; to visit relatives and friends; to make merry; to have ones fun; to be overflowing with joy; to spend time in the open air; to go hiking; to take a stroll (walk); to take the air; to go for a breather; to go to the cinema (theatre, disco, night club, etc.); to go shopping; to buy food in "take-away" and "fast food" shops; to do a round of shops (museums, exhibitions, etc.); to entertain at home;
3. to be refreshed; to be filled with vigour for work (studies); to be full of emotions, to feel relaxed; to look forward to.

b) Fill in the appropriate phrases (words) given above.

1. After my trying week I ____, and ready __.
2. I'm __ with my studying, so I __a quite weekends.
3. My sister is a __, so every weekend she stays at home and __housework.
4. As a rule, I try to spend most of time____.
5. Some people prefer to go to the country to ____.
6. They are fond of picnics chiefly because they have an excellent opportunity to admire the beauty of nature and ____.
7. On Sundays I and my friends ____ and we like to have a chat and ____.
8. My friends buy food ____and __at home we__TV or ____the music.
9. After my weekends I'm __ and __for studying.
10. But free time flies very quickly on weekends, and the next Monday morning comes, and I __to my next days off.

***12. Fill in the missing words. Translate the sentences.**

leisure	holidays	going out	television
holiday	dinner	hunting	jobs

activities	beach	events	spirits
days off	fire	entertainment	pastime
custom	fatigue	picnic	lie-in

1. The beauty of a _____ is that it can be held in almost any outdoor place with any number of people. 2. There are various _____ activities in which people are engaged. 3. British workers typically get four weeks paid _____ a year. 4. Nearly 25 per cent of all overseas _____ are spent by the British in Spain. 5. The average British watches _____ 26 hours a week. 6. There is nothing like sitting round the _____ in the evening or sleeping in a tent with the trees whispering above it. 7. In summer my friend and I ride our bicycles to some desolate _____ and stay there for the whole day swimming and sunbathing. 8. _____ is usually permitted only during specially designated seasons. There are usually limits on how many wild animals or birds a hunter may kill. 9. I am in a habit of cooking something special for Sunday _____. 10. Weekend flashes past and we usually look forward to our next _____. 11. Other regular _____ include listening to the radio and to recorded music. 12. Those who stay at home at the weekend try both to relax and catch up with all the _____ they are too busy to do during the week. 13. In Britain on Saturday afternoon the most important sporting _____ of the week take place — football, rugby, horse-racing, car and motorcycle racing, etc. 14. Sunday evenings are the favourite times for parties, dances, going to the movies or theatres, in fact for _____ generally. 15. Having gone to bed late at night on Saturday, many people have a _____ on Sunday morning. When they finally get up they have leisurely breakfast. 16. In Britain Sunday has always been a favourite day for inviting people — friends, relatives, colleagues — to the afternoon tea, and there are no signs that this _____ is losing popularity nowadays. 17. Leisure should be refreshment; it should send a man out with fresh _____ to battle with the problems of life. 18. Some people are completely passive during leisure hours. If such people go out they go to some places of _____ where no effort is required by them. They should go to the cinema or theatre, to the disco or night-club. 19. I am a workaholic and work very hard. That is why I feel pretty tired after tire-some week, and I am just ready to drop with _____. 20. The old notions of quiet leisurely walks as enjoying "free time" belong to the past. Playing sports, going to the gym, jogging have become so popular that most Americans are involved into these _____.

***13. Write down your plan for the coming weekend. Make sure you'll follow your main pursuits.**

***14. Translate the following sentences.**

Існує багато способів проведення вільного часу. Багато людей проводять свій вільний час в дома, дивлячись телевізор, слухаючи музику, читаючи літературу, займаючись своїм хобі чи розважаючи друзів. Ті люди, які важко працюють протягом тижня, мають намір провести спокійні вихідні і не планують чогось особливого. Деякі люди втомлюються від міста, тому вони зацікавленні у проведенні свого вільного часу на свіжому повітрі. Вони ходять в походи чи просто прогулюються, щоб подихати повітрям. Домосіди зазвичай стараються надолужити всі свої справи або просто розважитись вдома. Молоді люди, які стомились від навчанням мріють відпочити, зібравшись разом, та повеселитись. Після вихідних вони почуваються відпочившими, сповненими емоцій та повними сил для навчання. Більшість з них з нетерпінням чекає наступних вихідних.

15. Memory Work.

a) Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

1. The busiest man finds the most leisure. 2. There's time for work and the time for play. 3. Everyday is not Sunday. 4. Business before pleasure.

b) Learn them be heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read and translate the text and say what are the most popular hobby and sports.

Hobby, Recreational Sport and Games

Hobby is usually defined as an interesting occupation for leisure time, not one's regular business. There are many personal interests and ways of spending one's spare time. The most popular hobbies are collecting something. One may be fond of collecting view-cards, other – of collecting computer games, coins, pictures, records, toys or postal stamps. Many leisure pursuits are not necessary part of physical culture. People can be keen on drawing. They can sit hours at a stretch filling their albums with fancy birds, flowers, animals or landscapes. When

drawing they always feel at peace with the world. At the same time drawing satisfies the needs of self-expression and the hunger of beauty. People who are interested in photography take their cameras with them wherever they go. Just as the world of sport and games, the world of leisure is limited by the human imagination, which continues to create variations on the themes inventing new ones. People spend their free time in different ways just as they please when being free from the demands of work or duty. Recreational sport occupies much of attention and time of its adherents. Involvement in fitness and recreational activities reflects the concern of many people with health and longevity. The modern stress on appearances, what is called “good looks”, is sufficient motivation for many to be in shape. For this reason fitness training forms is a noticeable part of today’s life. Sport can not always be professional. The worldwide “health and fitness” boom has in part been driven by the importance of acquiring the “right” body shape. Some of the most popular sports related to physical culture are swimming, tennis, aerobics, shaping, bowling, skateboarding, hiking, hunting, fishing, bicycling, bungee jumping, etc. Individual recreational participants may attend fitness clubs and enjoy every possible form of exercise and fitness training.

Sport is a sensuous experience, a form of a “deep play” which, quite simply, makes us feel well. It is necessary for everybody to switch to something entirely different from work. Exercise today is not simply a way to get a workout; it is an entry into a realm of fantasy. People who love sports appear to be equally adept at both modifying traditional forms of sport and inventing new ones to suit their purpose. Those who like the thrill and the freedom of floating in air have the opportunity of going in for gliding and sport parachuting. Sailing and yachting continue to be extremely popular ways of spending spare time for well-to-do individuals. Some people pursue such activities as jogging, skiing and skating. No description of recreational sport would be complete without some mention of bowling. This game has millions of participants throughout the world. The main thing about the hobbies related to sport is that they remove tension from the mind, rest the soul, and help people to keep fit and to feel refreshed. It’s very useful to have something to switch to, and manage to combine both hobby and career. No matter what one’s interests are, it is easy to find information, encouragement and companionship that make a hobby fan.

Vocabulary Notes

leisure pursuit [pq'sju:t] – заняття у вільний час
to satisfy ['sxtɪsfal] **the needs of self-expression** – задовольняти потребу самовираження
at a stretch – не відриваючись
imagination - уява
to occupy - займати
adherents [qd'hɪqrnts]/
participants [pR'tɪslpqnts] – учасники
health – здоров'я
longevity [lɒn'gevɪtɪ] - довголіття
sufficient motivation – достатня мотивація
related to – пов'язаний з
sensuous ['sensjuqs] **experience** – чуттєвий (естетичний) досвід
to make feel well – примушувати почувати добре

to switch to smth entirely [ɪn'taɪqlɪ] **different** – переключитися на щось зовсім інше. **switch over** - 1) переключатися (про енергію); 2) мінятися місцями; **switch round** - мінятися місцями; **switch on** – включати світло. **switch off** – виключати світло.
a workout – процес заняття
a realm of fantasy – світ фантазії
thrill [Trɪl] – трепет, глибоке хвилювання
well-to-do individuals – дуже багаті люди
to remove tension from the mind – знімати напругу з мозку
encouragement [ɪn'kʌrɪgmənt] – зацікавлення
companionship - компанія

Comprehension

1. Look up words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Bungee jumping, entirely, sufficient, tension, jogging, appear, hours, modify, companionship, recreational.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. Існує дуже багато особистих інтересів та способів проведення вільного часу. 2. Заняття у вільний час – це необов'язково фізична культура. 3. Малювання задовільняє потребу самовираження та естетичну потребу. 4. Залучення у фітнес і іншу діяльність відображає свідомість молодих людей щодо понять здоров'я та довголіття. 5. Спорт – це чуттєвий досвід, форма “глибокої гри”, яка дуже легко примушує нас почуватися добре. 6. Для тих, хто любить екстрим та свободу літання в повітрі маємо такі хобі як планування та парашутизм. 7. Жоден опис спортивних видів діяльності не був би повним без гри в кеглі. 8. Основним у заняттях пов'язаних зі спортом є те, що вони знімають напруження з мозку, дають відпочинок душі та допомагають людям відновити свої сили.

3. Answer the questions.

1. How is hobby usually defined? 2. What are the most popular hobbies? 3. When do people always feel at peace with the world? 4. What does drawing satisfy? 5. What occupies much of attention and time of its adherents? 6. What is sufficient motivation for many to be in shape? 7. What are the most popular sports related to physical culture? 8. Why is it necessary for everybody to switch to something entirely different from work? 9. What has millions of participants throughout the world? 10. What is the main thing about the hobbies related to sport?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. Many leisure pursuits are not necessary part of physical culture. 2. People spend their free time in different ways just as they please when being free from the demands of work or duty. 3. The modern stress on appearances, what is called “good looks”, is sufficient motivation for many to keep up their level of exercise. 4. Sport cannot always be professional. 5. Sport is a sensuous experience, a form of a “deep play” which, quite simply, makes us feel well. 6. It’s very useful to have something to switch to, and manage to combine both hobby and career.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Imagination, involvement, recreational, sensuous, encouragement, companionship, to notice.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

To be fond of collecting view-cards, to be keen on drawing, the modern stress on appearances, human imagination, to satisfy the needs of self-expression, health and longevity, a noticeable part of today’s life, sports related to physical culture, sufficient motivation, remove tension from the mind, well-to-do individuals, to combine both hobby and career, fitness training forms, animals or landscapes.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Поєднувати хобі і кар’єру, захоплюватись малюванням, тренування з фітнесу, сучасний акцент на зовнішності, тварини чи пейзажі, задовольняти потребу самовираження, достатня мотивація, спорт пов’язаний з фізичною культурою, здоров’я і довголіття, знімати напругу з мозку, заможні люди, захоплюватись колекціонуванням карток, людська уява, значна частина сьогоденного життя.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

make workout well-to-do individuals satisfy related to demands realm thrill imagination to remove the tension

1. People who have much money is usually called ... 2. In order to ... from the mind you have to combine mental and physical activities. 3. Many leisure pursuits ... the needs of self-expression. 4. Many hobbies are ... sport. 5. Calisthenics is an entry into a ... of fantasy and it also helps us to keep fit. 6. Gliding and parachuting are for such individuals who like ... and the freedom. 7. There are a lot of different hobbies which depend on human 8. We usually go in for sport being free from ... of work and duty. 9. Drawing ... me feel better. 10 After ... on gymnastics we usually feel ourselves pretty tired.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best-suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. The power machine will be ... at midnight. 2. Can we ...? I'd like to sit in the sun, too. 3. Will you ... the light, please, because it is very dark. 4. ... the light! I'd like to sleep.

(switch over, switch round, switch on, switch off)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. To have *the intense exercise session* is very important to be in a shape. 2. Many women are keen on embroidery because it is an entry into *the world* of fantasy. 3. Plenty of hobbies *are connected with* physical culture. 4. There are a lot of different *pastimes* that people like to do in their *free* time. 5. Recreational sport *takes* much of attention of its *participants*. 6. Some hobbies are only for *rich people*. 7. The most popular *hobby* is collecting something.

***7. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Кожна людина має своє улюблене заняття, яким вона займається у вільний час. 2. Багато людей захоплюється спортом. 3. Студенти нашого університету мають чудову нагоду відвідувати спортивний комплекс і вести здоровий спосіб життя. 4. Різні види діяльності у вільний час задовольняють потребу самовираження та допомагають людині почувати себе краще. 5. Студенти нашої групи, як правило, цікавляться різними видами спорту. Крім того, вони беруть участь у змаганнях з волейболу, бігу підтюпцем, плавання і т. п. 6. Дівчата та молоді жінки захоплюються гімнастикою, атлетикою, шейпінгом і фітнесом. 7. Сучасний

акцент на зовнішності змушує їх відвідувати заняття, щоб завжди бути в формі. 8. Хобі, які пов'язані зі спортом, допомагають людям зняти напруження з мозку. 9. Дуже корисно змінювати види діяльності та вміти поєднувати хобі та кар'єру.

Self-Training Work

Read and translate the text.

With the Photographer

"I want my photograph taken," I said. The photographer looked at me with enthusiasm. "Sit down there," he said, "and wait." I waited for an hour. After an hour the photographer opened the door. "Come in," he said. I went into the studio. "Sit down," said the photographer. I sat down. The photographer rolled a machine into the middle of the room and got into it from behind.

He was only in it a second, —just time enough for one look at me, — and then he was out again, opening the curtains over the windows. Then he got back into the machine again and drew a little black cloth over himself. This time he was very quiet in there. When the photographer came out at last he looked very grave and shook his head.

"The face is quite wrong," he said.

"I know," I answered quietly. "I have always known it." He came over and took my head in his hands and turned it sideways as far as it would go and then stood looking at it.

"I don't like the head," he said,

Then he went back to the machine and took another look. "Open the mouth a little," he said. I started to do so. "Close it," he added quickly. Then he looked again.

"The ears are bad," he said. "Put the hands on the knees, please, and turn the face just a little upward. Yes, that's better. I still don't like the face, it's just a little too full, but —"

I turned round on the stool.

"Stop," I said with emotion. "This face is my face. It is not yours, it is mine. I know it wasn't made for me, but it's my face, the only one I have. And this is my mouth, not yours. These ears are mine, and if your machine is too narrow —". Here I started to rise from my seat.

Snick! The photograph was taken. "Let me see the picture!" I said.

"Oh, there's nothing to see yet," he said. "I have to develop the negative first. Come back on Saturday and I'll let you see a proof of it."

On Saturday I went back.

The photographer unfolded the proof of a large photograph, and we both looked at it. "Is it me?" I asked.

"Yes," he said quietly, "it is you," and went on looking at it. "The eyes," I said, "don't look very much like mine." "Oh, no," he answered, "I've retouched them. They come out splendidly, don't they?"

"What about the mouth?" said I. "Is that mine?" "It's changed a little," he said. "Yours is too low. I found I couldn't use it."

"The ears, though," I said, "are just mine." "Yes," said the photographer thoughtfully, "that's so, but I can change them all right. We have a process now —."

"Listen!" I stopped him. "Listen! I came here for a photograph— a picture — something which would have looked like me, I wanted something that my friends might keep after my death. It seems that I was mistaken. What wanted is no longer done. Go on, then, with your work. Take your negative, or whatever it is you call it — take away the eyes, correct the mouth, change the face ... Then when you have done all that — keep it for yourself and your friends."

I turned and left.

1. *Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.*
2. *Put questions to cover the plot of the story.*
3. *Discuss it with your groupmates.*

Unit 3. Useful Language Social Arrangements

Invitations and suggestions

Would you like + infinitive?

Do you fancy + ing?

How about + ing?

Shall we + verb?

Let's + verb

Why don't we + verb?

Refusing

I'm sorry, but I can't. I'm + -ing

I'm afraid I can't. I have to ...

I'd love to, but I ...

I don't really like ...

I'm afraid I'm a bit busy.

How about ... instead?

Accepting

That would be nice.

That would be great.

Good idea! /Great idea!

I'd love to.

1. *How many invitations and suggestions can you make?*

Shall we go for a walk? Would you like to go for a walk? Do you fancy going for a walk?

go... to go ...going	a coffee	a sandwich
play to play ...playing	for a walk	tennis
have to have ... having	a take-away	to the cinema

2. Make short dialogues with invitations and suggestions. Accept some and refuse others.

1) go out for dinner; 2) stay in this evening; 3) go out ; 4) go to the pub; 5) go to see a film; 6) go to a football match; 7) go to Edinburgh for the weekend.

3. Look at this dialogue and complete the missing lines. Where are Oliver and Holly going?

Are you going this evening to come and pick you up
Near the station 7.30 be nice nothing special

Oliver Are you doing anything _____?

Holly No, _____ .

Oliver Well, we're going to that new Chinese restaurant ____ . Would you like _____ ?

Holly Yes, that would _____. What time _____ ?

Oliver About 8.00. shall we come _____ ?

Holly Yes, great.

Oliver OK, I'll call for you at _____.

Unit 4. Grammar in Use **The Passive Voice** **Four Types of Questions**

1. a) Read the illustrative situation with the Passive Voice and say how we form and when we use the Passive Voice.

Look here. Yesterday I had my day-off and I have got an interesting letter. The letter has a very interesting story. I'll tell you it.

A shark was killed in the sea by sailors and a bottle with this letter was found in a shark. The letter was given to me by the captain of the ship because it was written in English and the captain didn't know English. I think that it was written in America, then it was thrown into the ocean. It was swallowed by a shark and in this way I got it.

There are only a few words there but they cannot be made out. I wonder whom was the letter written by.

What was written in the letter?

When was the letter written?

b) Put four types of questions to the underlined sentences.

2. Read and translate the passage. Find the cases of the Passive Voice usage in it. Put four types of questions to these sentences.

In the 1970's there were revivals of "ted" and "mod" style. Around the same time, punk began. The early days of punk were controlled by people who understood how youth cultures start and grow. They knew that the style had to symbolize a point of view with clothes and movement, and that there had to be music and star performers to make it popular. The Sex Pistols were created for this purpose. Punk had democratic principles - the new and interesting element was the idea that the cool and beautiful people were not foreign or exotic stars, but the young audience itself. They told everyone to start their own rock group, organize their own night clubs and magazines, and a lot of them did.

3. Practice the following sentences. Make changes whenever necessary according to the time signals.

1) Morning papers are sold every day. (now, an hour ago, in five minutes time, just) 2) The guests were shown many interesting things yesterday. (lately, when they come to Kiev). 3) Richard is listened to very attentively. (if he keeps to the subject, when he spoke about his trip, now) 4) A new story has been read by me. (a month ago, now, recently) 5) A museum has been visited by him. (yesterday, now, by 3 o'clock).

4. Ask questions using the suggested words in brackets.

1) His things were packed in the suit-case, because he went to the Crimea. (why) 2) The holiday postcard will be sent immediately. (when) 3) This radio set can't be fixed properly. (why) 4) Tea will be served on the terrace. (what, where, why) 5) The actress was presented with a bouquet of roses. (who, what with) 6) The carriage was filled with people who went for their holidays abroad. (who with, what).

5. Change the following sentences into their passive equivalents.

a) using by-subject.

1) The audience recognized the popular melody. 2) Involvement in fitness and recreational activities reflects the concern of many people with health and longevity. 3) Individual recreational participants may attend fitness clubs. 4) Classical music contains the powerful appeal for listeners. 5) Many people like listening Ukrainian folk songs. 6) Mike collected sea shells in his childhood.

b) without using by-object.

1) He introduced Eliza to Mrs Higgins. 2) They have invited many people to the party. 3) Somebody wants you on the phone. 4) The Customs officer asked me what I had to declare. 5) They speak French, German and Italian on holidays in Switzerland. 6) At the party the hostess placed a steaming dish on the table. 7) People always laugh at funny stories. 8) Everyone is talking much about the new movie.

c) using "it is said" (known, etc.).

1) They know that she is a wonderful singer. 2) Everybody expected that the weather would get a little warmer soon in order to go hiking. 3) People say that ancient manuscripts have been found in the Dead Sea region. 4) They believe that the Strasbourg Fair was a wonderful thing.

***6. Translate the sentences into English.**

1) Чи відкрили вже виставку? 2) Що вам подарували на день народження? 3) Які англійські п'єси будуть поставлені шкільним театром? 4) В нашому місті створено багато місць відпочинку. 5) Концерт був організований студентами університету. 6) Чудова нагода тримати себе в формі була надана жителям нашого міста. 7) Відкрився новий спортивний комплекс з басейном, спортивним залом і т. п. 8) Крім того, заняття з фітнесу пропонувалися для різних вікових груп.

Test

1. He ... to wear as his eyesight is very weak.
a) will b) must c) has d) can e) should
2. Very often she does their ... and helps her mother to do house work.
a) lab b) food c) job d) break e) shopping
3. I always ... private classes twice a week.
a) attend b) visits c) miss d) has e) going
4. At least twice a day we must ... our teeth.
a) shows b) fill c) sweep d) brush e) wash

5. Look! She ... through the papers.
a) was reading b) is looking c) take d) will be e) writes
6. My brother ... working at the factory for some years when I finish my school.
a) is b) has been c) will have been d) was e) will be
7. You ... stay here for some time.
a) have b) are c) ought d) can e) might
8. We are sorry you ... smoke here.
a) need b) might c) could d) have e) must
9. Peter doesn't spend much time on his ... and it is usually ready by 9 o'clock.
a) rest b) break c) homework d) dream e) book
10. When the alarm clock rang I jumped out of bed, switched on the radio and started doing my ... to music.
a) morning exercises b) breakfast c) shower d) class e) supper
11. They ... to the cinema when I met them yesterday.
a) went b) are coming c) will visit d) were going e) walk
12. After breakfast she goes to her office ... route.
a) on b) by c) in d) at e) off.
13. We knew that she ... swim since a child.
a) must b) can c) ought d) might e) could
14. During breaks we have a ... or discuss the latest news.
a) interval b) lesson c) breakfast d) snack e) work
15. When I come home, my daughter ... watching TV.
a) is b) has been c) will be d) was e) be
16. My uncle ... writing poems since childhood.
a) was b) will c) is d) shall be e) has been
17. If you have done your homework, you ... go for a walk.
a) must b) may c) could d) ought e) are
18. They usually ... the house at 8 o'clock.
a) leave b) come c) keep d) are e) drop
19. In the evening we always ... the net.
a) put b) has c) attend d) surf e) do
20. Their house is ... the center of the town.
a) really b) further c) more d) enough e) far from
21. He ... to tell her where to find us.
a) will b) can c) was d) must e) should
22. You ... know now to raise your children not to be losers.
a) have b) should c) might d) could e) are
23. I go ... at fixed time every evening.
a) in work b) to home c) by meeting d) to bed e) back
24. He doesn't go out in the week because he is ...
a) come back b) sleep c) pretty-tired d) have a rest e) noisy

25. Look! She ... a pie again.
a) is eating b) buys c) was drinking d) has e) will be looking
26. My friend asked me who ... playing the piano in the sitting room.
a) will be b) is c) has been d) was e) should be
27. She likes to ... on telephone with her close friend.
a) surf b) tell c) advise d) say e) chat
28. He ... take a taxi if he wants to catch that train.
a) has b) must c) ought d) need e) is
29. I do aerobics mostly to ... fit.
a) make b) hold c) keep d) have e) look
30. After I have breakfast I ... the bed.
a) wash b) done c) put d) stay e) make
31. You ... to help me with my report.
a) have b) must c) can d) should e) could
32. What ... he be doing at this time tomorrow?
a) is b) has c) will d) was e) would
33. She ... ice-cream when I rang he yesterday.
a) will be buying b) has c) is taking d) was eating e) choose
34. He ... speaking on the phone for twenty minutes.
a) will be b) was c) have d) is e) has been
35. My father is never ... for dates.
a) late b) hurry c) walk d) miss e) come
36. She prefers to go to be early and to ... early too.
a) stay b) get up c) be d) leave e) speak
37. An ... is a person who wakes up at dawn.
a) awaken b) sleeper c) early-riser d) own e) sleepy-head
38. I ... have dinner with my friends tonight but I am free at the weekend.
a) am b) can c) ought d) was e) might
39. Do you have breakfast before or after you get ... ?
a) up b) ready c) abroad d) away e) dressed
40. It ... me 40 minutes to prepare for a class.
a) has b) makes c) gave d) takes e) brings
41. He ... his car at the moment.
a) is washing b) cleans c) will be choosing d) pure e) has bought
42. After his evening meal he prefers to ... do the news or watch TV.
a) hear b) see c) listen d) take e) go
43. When I wake up, at first I usually go to the ...
a) lab b) university c) hall d) bathroom e) pub
44. When you come to my place tomorrow, I ... reading your book.
a) was b) shall be c) have been d) am e) will
45. After his training he takes a ... home and has dinner at 3 o'clock.
a) feet b) shower c) bath d) turning e) local bus

46. Be careful: you ... fall.
a) must b) have c) may d) can e) should
47. She likes to take a cold ... every morning.
a) bus b) breakfast c) water d) slippers e) shower
48. How often do you ... at home and watch TV?
a) stay b) be c) come d) left e) check
49. After her lessons she often prefers to ... in the library.
a) cook b) sleep c) arrive d) study e) talk
50. As a rule I ... later hours because I try to do my best.
a) make b) have c) keep d) am e) bring
51. I don't like reading history or biographies, I prefer ... myself.
a) description b) fiction c) invention d) narration e) device
52. That book has been out of ... for a long time.
a) copy b) press c) print d) publication e) reproduce
53. He is reading a book about ... of Henry VIII.
a) the existence b) the life c) the living d) the road e) actuality
54. Hockey ... played in winter.
a) been b) were c) has d) is e) will
55. His new book ... finished next year.
a) will be b) is c) had d) was e) should be
56. When ... the dinner cooked?
a) did b) will c) has been d) does e) was
57. A newspaper ... normally makes the final decision about the paper's contents.
a) editor b) journalist c) reporter d) publisher e) writer
58. Every morning I do the crossword ... in the newspaper.
a) problem b) puzzle c) question d) test e) task
59. ... can this word be translated?
a) Will b) What c) How d) Who e) Does
60. Where ... your friends live?
a) were b) have c) are d) shall e) do
61. The actors walked on to the ... and the play began.
a) landing b) pavement c) platform d) stage e) porch
62. I doubt if I will be ... enough to play tomorrow.
a) fit b) healthy c) recovered d) sound e) shape
63. During the ... we had a drink and discussed the first act of the play.
a) break b) interruption c) interval d) pause e) stop
64. This cinema ... built before we came here.
a) is b) had been c) will be d) being e) was
65. The prisoners ... brought into a big hall.
a) had been b) are c) was d) would e) were
66. The piano is badly out of ..., I'm afraid.

- a) melody b) practice c) tune d) use e) song
67. ... these books used for works?
a) Are b) Does c) Will d) Did e) Have
68. This letter can ... on a piece of paper.
a) write b) read c) be wrote d) were reading e) be written
69. The pop is emptier ... following the death of John Lennon.
a) life b) kingdom c) music d) scene e) line
70. I ... several photographs at our party.
a) got b) made c) shot d) took e) did
71. Which article ... your brother translate?
a) is b) did c) should d) has e) do
72. This composition ... written last week.
a) had been b) is c) will be d) being e) was
73. What time is the first ... of the film?
a) act b) performance c) program d) show e) posture
74. He earns his living by ... works of art.
a) recovering b) renewing c) restoring d) reviving e) restocking
75. This article ... translated now.
a) is being b) has been c) was d) will be e) were
76. The work must ... finished by tomorrow.
a) do b) have c) was d) be e) being
77. ... the exercises been given to all the students?
a) Did b) Were c) Have d) Will e) Are
78. If you've got a ... of cards. I'll show you some tricks.
a) collection b) pack c) packet d) set e) box
79. Many people are taking up ... activities in their spare time.
a) free b) hobby c) pleasure d) leisure e) pastime
80. Are you ... anything this opening?
a) do b) have done c) did d) does e) doing
81. Sport is a good ... for aggression.
a) let off b) outlet c) way out d) offshoot e) spin-off
82. Our team faced fierce ... in the relay races.
a) competition b) attack c) contest d) opponents e) battle
83. When I fell ill, the doctor ... sent for.
a) being b) has been c) was d) will be e) is
84. ... were these letters written by?
a) When b) How c) What d) Whom e) Where
85. You need a good ... after such a hard week.
a) break b) rest c) support d) stop e) respite
86. I'm very fond of ...
a) knitting b) speaking c) sleeping d) making e) cleaning
37. Excellent shelters ... built for tourists.

- a) were b) would be c) have been d) was e) will be
 88. The homework ... handed in tomorrow.
 a) would b) is c) has been d) was e) will be
 89. When ... tea drunk in your family?
 a) does b) is c) will d) has e) did
 90. Generally we have breakfast an hour later on Sundays than on ...
 a) days-off b) daybreak c) daytime d) week-days e) weekend
 91. There's a growing number of people who prefer to go to the country and
 spend the weekend fishing, camping or ...
 a) collecting b) playing c) hiking d) boxing e) decorating
 92. I ... often told about it.
 a) am b) will c) did d) were e) have
 93. ... this work be done?
 a) Did b) Has c) When d) Why was e) How will
 94. We ... told stories by our mother every evening.
 a) have b) will be c) being d) are e) had been
 95. After the vacations you could see hundreds of students ... on bikes.
 a) jogging b) riding c) surfing d) rowing e) gliding
 96. The children ... left alone at home.
 a) were b) have been c) would be d) are e) had
 97. Dinner ... cooked when I came home.
 a) is b) had been c) was being d) will be e) being
 98. In his first game for our team he ... a goal after two minutes.
 a) earned b) gained c) won d) scored e) took
 99. ... to music is also a time consuming pastime among young people.
 a) Painting b) Playing c) Reading d) Hearing e) Listening
 100. You can ... museums, theatres, or cinemas on you days-off.
 a) come arrive c) visit d) look e) reach

Module III

Make the Best of a Bad Market

Topic I. Home My Sweet Home.

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Form sentences from the table:

a) An attic		the entrance passage of a house
A bathroom		a room to sleep in
A hall	is	a reception room
A bedroom		a room in the top storey of a house

A lounge		a room with a bathtub in it
A cupboard A wardrobe A chest-of-drawers A dresser	is	a piece of furniture for keeping clothes a piece of furniture for keeping crockery a kitchen sideboard with shelves a set of drawers for keeping clothes in it
A pantry A store-room	is	a room in which household supplies are kept a room in a house where food is kept
A hallstand A rack A dress-hanger	is	an arrangement with pegs for hanging things on a thing on which dressers or suits hang a rack in which an umbrella stand, a hat-rack and a looking-glass are combined
b) A living-room A drawing-room A dining-room A bed-room A bath-room A kitchen A study A flat A nursery	is	a room for bathing a room for sleeping room for the special use of children a room for general use during the day a room used for cooking a room used for studying a room for receiving guests a room for meals a number of rooms on one floor of a house
A washing machine A refrigerator A sewing machine A sink A vacuum cleaner	is	a machine used for sewing a machine used for washing basin under a water tap in a kitchen for washing dishes. a box in which the air is kept at a low temperature in order to preserve food. a machine which cleans floors, carpets, etc., by drawing in air and dust together.

2. Arrange the following words in pairs of antonyms:

ceiling, back door, to switch off the light, behind, floor, in front of, to turn off the gas, to switch on the light, flat roof, front door, poorly-furnished room, to turn on the gas, pointed roof, richly-furnished room.

3. a) Study the possible types of houses.

THE TERRACED HOUSE. Terraced houses are attached to each other in a long row. It is divided into apartments vertically instead of

horizontally, so that each family has a separate entrance, garden, etc. They are usually found in towns and cities and were earlier called townhouses. They usually have three or four storeys.

THE SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE. These houses share a central wall. Typically a semi has a small garden in front and a fence dividing a larger garden at the back.

THE DETACHED HOUSE. A detached house has land all round it. More and more modern homes are detached, although in areas where building land is expensive, the houses may be very close to each other.

THE COUNTRY COTTAGE. Country cottages are often stone buildings which were a part of a farm. Today many people who work in the cities buy cottages so, that they have a place to go for the weekend.

A BUNGALOW. A bungalow ['bʌŋɡləʊ] is a house where all the rooms are on the ground floor. As there are no stairs, many older people dream of going to live in a bungalow when they retire.

A BLOCK OF FLATS (AM. E. APARTMENT BLOCKS). A block of flats is a large building divided into separate parts (especially flats or offices).

b) Mind the difference between the words home-house-residence-dwelling.

All of these words mean the place where a person or persons live.

Home is the most common word for a place where one lives and it often suggests comfort, warmth, or protection.(e.g. A man's home is his castle).

House refers to the building itself.(e.g. The house he lives in belonged to his forefathers).

Residence is a formal word and means official accommodation for foreign guests, officials, etc. (e.g. After the conference the Foreign Secretary was driven to his residence).

Dwelling suggests a place or shelter where people or animals live; *dwelling houses* are modern block of flats.

c) Put in the proper word: house, home, residence.

1. It was a street of tall 2. They lived in a ... next door. 3. She found herself in a spacious comfortable ... which was at the edge of the living block. 4. "Come ... early, please," Helen said to her son. 5. "There is nothing like ... " is a phrase the British seem to repeat very often. 6. East or West ... is best. 7. "This is Downing Street", said Lucy turning

to me, "where the Prime Minister's ... is. 8. The kitchen looked as attractive as the rest of the

4. Choose the correct answer.

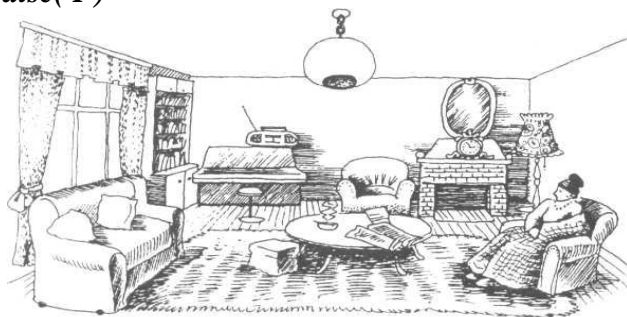
1. A barrier made of wood or metal: a) fence b) gate c) guttering
2. The house is old and it's in bad: a) condition b) damage c) situation
3. Many old houses have an underground room called a(n): a) attic b)chimney c) cellar
4. A line along which something or somebody moves: a)avenue b) path c) track
5. His flat is on the: a) ground floor b) cellar c) lift
6. He hangs up his overcoat in the: a) attic b) hallstand c) sink
7. Three stone __lead up to the front door. a) levels b) steps c) stairs
8. It is a large building with six: a) flats b) floors c) stages
9. A __is a small country residence. a) cottage b) bungalow c) caravan
10. __houses are more expensive to buy. a) flat b) detached c) cottage
11. A house attached to another on one side is _ house.
a) bungalow b) flat c)semi-detached
12. A __house built in a row or joint one to others. a) terraced b) cottage c) bungalow
13. Most of students of our University live in a __ a) caravan b) hostel c) flat

5. Match the definition with the correct part of a house.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. alcove | a. windows made up of two panes of glass instead of one |
| 2. attic | b.the half-pipe along the edge of the roof to carry away rainwater |
| 3. chimney | c. a small space in the form of a small room added to another room for a bed, etc. |
| 4. cellar | d. a window in the roof |
| 5. central heating | e. used in modern houses instead of open fires |
| 6. double glazing | f. the space at the top of the stairs |
| 7. French windows | g. a roofed entrance built onto a house windows |
| 8. hall | h. doors made of glasses which usually open out onto the garden |
| 9. guttering | i. a hall or corridor, not a room, which leads from the entrance to the rooms inside a building |

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10. landing | j. the wide passage just inside the entrance of a house of which the rooms open |
| 11. lobby | k. a room immediately below the roof of a house |
| 12. lounge | l. a hollow passage often rising above the roof of a building which allows smoke and gases to pass from the fire |
| 13. niche | m. an underground room usually used for storing goods |
| 14. porch | n. a comfortable room for sitting in |
| 15. skylight | o. a hollow place in a wall, usually made to hold an ornament, books |

6. a) Look at the picture, and say which sentences are true (T) and which are false (F)



1. You can see a sitting-room in the picture. 2. As you come into the room, you notice a wardrobe and a dressing table in front of it. 3. A low music-stool is in front of the piano. 4. Next to the piano there is a tall bookcase. 5. A large window is in the centre of the wall. 6. Under the window there is a radiator. 7. The fireplace is in the centre of the sitting room. 8. On one side of the fireplace there's an armchair. 9. A little boy is sitting in one of the armchairs. 10. An old woman is sitting in the chair. 11. In the centre of the mantelpiece there's a clock. 12. There is a picture above the mantelpiece. 13. On the left you can see a standard lamp. 14. There is a small table near the window. 15. There is an ash-tray and some newspapers on the little table. 16. There is a piano by the little table. 17. Opposite the fireplace you can see a small table with a lot of books and a little vase on it. 18. On the extreme right of the piano you can see a radio-set. 19. The floor is covered with a beautiful thick carpet. 20. During the day, the light comes in through the door.

b) Explain where all these subjects are situated. Use the construction there is/are.

1) a piano; 2) a book-case; 3) a low music-stool; 4) a window; 5) a radiator; 6) a settee; 7) two cushions; 8) a fireplace; 9) an armchair; 10) a mirror; 11) a small table; 12) an ash-tray; 13) newspapers; 14) a chair; 15) a radio-set; 16) a carpet; 17) curtains.

7. a) Write down your own sentences using the following words:

well-planned; cottage; lawn; orchard; the ground floor; pantry; in front of the house; behind the house; the yard; to face the street; to face the yard; well-furnished; set of furniture; modern; out of fashion; stair case; door-mat; a gate; garage; kitchen garden; roof; chimney.

b) Use the following words to describe:

1) *a kitchen*

dresser, stove, refrigerator, cabinet, sink with two taps for cold and hot running water, stools, kitchen table, microwave oven, kitchen unit, a plate rack counter, fruit basket, pail (bucket);

2) *a baby bedroom*

bed, night table, chest of drawers, changing table, rug, toy box, crib, stuffed animal;

3) *a bathroom*

bathtub; hot water faucet, cold water faucet, shower head, medicine chest, mirror; tooth brush; toothpaste, towel, towel rack, mat, sponge, soap, clothes-basket, shower curtain;

4) *a hall*

hallstand, strip of carpet, bra, telephone;

***8. Supply the missing words.**

A building may be one-, two and three-storied or even higher. There are many multistoried houses in Ukraine. American multistoried buildings are called Our first floor is usually called the ... in England, and our second floor corresponds to the English The Americans call the floors the same as we do: first, second, etc.

The house we live in is our ... , or, in more official speech, our residence or dwelling. The place that we stay in when we go to the country in summer is called a The windows of the house you live in may face the sea, a river, a square or a street: it may ... south, north, west or east. When people ... a new flat or house they usually have a ...

(party). Most of the flats nowadays have all ... such as telephone, ... , ... , ... and

The entrance to the house from the street is called the ... door. There is always another entrance, too, leading into the house from the yard – the ... door. The ... leads to the upper floors.

We enter a flat. We wipe our feet on the door ... at the door-step and find ourselves in the hall. Its furniture consists of a hallstand, a small table and a mirror. We take our coats off and hang them on the Then we go into the ... , which is the room for general use during the day. Besides this room the flat has bedrooms, a bathroom, a lavatory and a

***9. a) You've moved to a new apartment. Speak with your friend on the topic. Make use of the following dialogue.**

David: So, how's it going?

Peter: Not bad. I was just thinking about going back to my room for a coffee – do you want to join me?

David: Sounds good. Boy, you're lucky having a room right on campus like this.

Peter: I used to think so. But after two years, residence life is **getting to me**. It was great in first year – meeting all sorts of people. But now I think I'd prefer some peace and quiet for a change. All the **racket in res'** makes it hard to study.

David: Yeah, I guess so. But it is convenient. And you don't have to cook your own meals...

Peter: You try living on cafeteria food for a while – oh... and anyway, what are you talking about – you live at home. You get all your meals home-cooked. I wish my parents lived here – I'd be nice to have all the comforts of home.

David: It's not so great. It's so busy at home chores to do, so many people coming and going all the time.

Peter: Sounds like you're thinking of moving out yourself.

David: Yeah. I'd like a place of my own. If only it weren't so expensive.

Peter: It's not so bad if you share. How would you like to be roommates?

David: Not a bad idea. I saw some ads for apartments that **didn't sound half bad**.

Peter: But what about furniture and dishes? **It'll cost a mint** just to get set up.

David: I bet my parents would let me have some of the old stuff in the basement. And we could **scrounge** round for other things.

Peter: You mean the **Sally Ann** and **thrift shops**?

David: Sure, and **garage sales**. "Early student" décor.

Peter: Anything'd be better than this **dump**.

David: It won't be **the Ritz**, but it'll be home. And I'm sure my parents'll help me out a bit – anything if it means getting **me out of there hair**.

Peter: Sounds like we'll got our **work cut out** for us – let's go get a paper and check the ads.

Notes

getting to me – bothering me

racket – loud noise

res' – abbreviation of "residence"

didn't sound half bad – sounded quite good

It'll cost a mint – it will be very expensive

Scrounge – look for

Sally Ann – informal form for Salvation Army – a religious group known for helping the poor

thrift shops – second hand

garage sales – private sales in garages to sell used articles people no longer want

dump – dirty

the Ritz – fancy, high-class place
me out of there hair – in a position not bother them

work cut out – a lot of work to do

b) Answer the following questions:

1. What are the relation between David and Pete?

2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in a student residence? Of having an apartment?

3. With you partner, pretend that you are going to become roommates. Make a list of what you will need. Decide on where you are going to live, what articles each person will contribute, and the domestic and financial responsibilities each person will have.

***10. Your sister and you are tidying the flat after your brother's birthday party. Compose the situation using the words and phrases.**

The rooms needs tidying, to dust smth with a duster, a broom, to sweep/wash the floor, to beat the dust out of the carpet, to air the room, to polish a mirror, to wash up, a dust pan, to vacuum.

***11. Translate the following sentence into Ukrainian.**

1. Мій друг живе у квартирі. Його квартира на четвертому поверсі п'ятиповерхового будинку. Він має дві кімнати – вітальню і

спальню, а також простору кухню, ванну і туалетну кімнату. У квартирі мого друга є всі зручності: газ, водопровід, електричне світло, телефон. Оскільки їхній будинок не багатопверховий, то в будинку немає ліфта і сміттєпроводу.

2. Це наша вітальня. Вона світла і простора. Тут одне подвійне вікно. Стіни нашої вітальні обклеєні шпалерами. Підлога паркетна і покрита килимом. На стінах є декілька картин. Ми маємо нові меблі у вітальні. Гарнітур складається зі столу, шести стільців, дивана, книжкової шафи і шафи для посуду.

3. Наша спальня маленька, але затишна. Тут мало меблів, лише двоспальне ліжко, шафа для одягу, комод та дві тумбочки. На тумбочці стоїть лампа.

4. Наша кухня є простора. Стіни кухні покриті кахлем, підлога – лінолеумом. На кухні є шафа для посуду, умивальник з двома кранами для холодної та гарячої води, холодильник, кухонний стіл та чотири табуретки.

12. Memory Work.

Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

1. East or West, home is best. 2. Love in a cottage. 3. To wash one's dirty linen in public. 4. Keep your house and your house will keep you.

b) Learn them be heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text about housing in Britain and note the differences with Ukraine.

Housing in Britain

Most British families live in houses. Perhaps you think this is not surprising. After all, where else can people live? In fact, in some countries most people live in flats or apartments. So do some people in Britain, of course, but, in British towns it is more usual to find rows of houses rather than blocks of flats. A typical British house is semi-detached and has a garden at the front and the back; at least that is the impression you get if you look at the advertisements in magazines and on TV. In fact, a lot of people live in terraced houses, and rich live in

detached ones. In Britain over 50% of families buy their own houses; the others rent their homes.

Many people work in London, but they do not live there. They live in one of the suburbs, catch the morning train up to town and come back in the evening. When they come home in the evening, they walk from the station to their house. They open the garden gate, walk up the garden path and ring the front door bell. The front door opens into narrow hall, often no more than a wide passage. Most of English houses have two floors and no cellar; they do not talk about the ground floor and the first floor. They always say upstairs and downstairs.

Downstairs are the living rooms and the kitchen which is generally at the back of the house. The back door opens onto the garden or the passage which runs down the side of the house. Usually there is a garage at the side. Upstairs there are three bedrooms, a bathroom and a toilet.

In winter houses in Britain used to be rather cold, since many did not have double glazing and tended to be draughty. The fire did not warm the whole room. But gradually, more people are putting in central heating and are using more electric fires. In order to save the energy they sometimes have secondary glazing installed, which makes the rooms draught-proof. They have to keep their houses warm for most of the year so nearly all ceilings are built low.

The front garden consists mostly of a smooth grass lawn which they cut with a lawn-mower. Round the lawn are a few flower beds, and very pretty they are in spring and summer. Most of English people are very proud of their front garden, but to keep it in first-class condition requires plenty of hot work. The back garden is more useful, but less pretty than the front one. They grow vegetables, so that most of people are not dependent on the greengrocer. For some people the garden is the place for relaxation.

Most people are responsible for the upkeep of their homes themselves. Do-it-yourself is for some people a hobby, for other a necessity. The chief reason for this is the high cost of labour for services such as decorating and household repairs.

English people like to settle down for the evening in a big arm-chair by the sitting-room fire. It is very pleasant there. They find these evenings very restful after a tiring day in the office. They like to say that “there’s no place like home”.

Vocabulary Notes

to find – знаходити; визнавати

advertisement –реклама;

own – власний;
suburb- передмістя
to catch up – встигати, добиратися;
to run down – спускатися (вниз);
to run about – хвилюватися (бігати туди сюди) **to run after** – бігти за чимось (кимось), доганяти; **to run away** – втікати, уникати; **to run at** – накинутися; **to run back** – прослідкувати до витоків; **to run in** – забігти, заскочити; **to run on** – продовжувати, проходити (про час); **to run out** - вибігати, видихнутися, **to run to** – звертатись за чимось, схилитись до чогось; **run up** – збільшуватися; **to run with** - спілкуватися, підтримувати стосунки;

to be draughty ['drʌftɪ] – протяг
to save – заощаджувати
to keep smth warm – тримати в теплі; **to keep in** – підтримувати;
upkeep – догляд
to cut with a lawn-mower – стригти газонокосільною машиною
to require – вимагати;
to depend – залежати, **to depend on** – залежати від когось (чогось); **responsible** – відповідальний; **necessity** – необхідність;
household repairs – ремонт житла
to settle down- вмошуватися, всідатися

Comprehension

1. Look up the words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Advertisement, suburb, passage, installed, require, necessity, tiring.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. У Британських містах зазвичай можна частіше знайти ряди звичайних будинків, ніж багатоквартирних будинків. 2. В Британії понад 50 % сімей купує власні будинки; інші наймають житло. 3. Вони живуть в одному з передмість, їздять ранковим потягом у місто і повертаються увечері. 4. Задні двері відкриваються на город чи на стежку, яка веде у бік будинку. 5. Взимку будинки в Британії завжди були холодні, оскільки більшість не мали подвійних вікон та мали протяги. 6. Більшість англійців дуже пишаються своїми городами перед будинком, але їх утримання у першокласних умовах вимагає багато важкої праці. 7. Більшість людей самі відповідають за утримання свого житла у належному стані. 8. Вони визнають, що такі вечори повні відпочинку після важкого дня у офісі.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What is the typical British house? 2. Where do the rich people live? 3. Where do many people who work in London live? 4. What do most of English houses have? 5. What are there downstairs (upstairs)? 6. Where does the back door open? 7. Why do they sometimes have secondary glazing installed? 8. What does the front garden consist of? 9. What are there round the lawn? 10. What requires plenty of hot work? 11. What are most people responsible for? 12. Where do English people like to settle down for the evening? Why?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. They do not talk about the ground floor and the first floor. 2. More people are putting in central heating and are using more electric fires. 3. The back garden is more useful, but less pretty than the front one. 4. Do-it-yourself is for some people a necessity. 5. They like to say that “there’s no place like home”.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Advertisement, own, to require, to depend, necessity, relaxation, responsible.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

To find the rows of houses, to find these evenings very restful, to look at the advertisements, to buy their own houses, to live in one of the suburbs, to catch the morning train up, to run down the side of the house, tended to be draughty, to save the energy, to keep their houses warm, to keep in first-class condition, to require plenty of hot work, to be not dependent on the greengrocer, to be responsible for the upkeep of their homes, necessity, household repairs, to settle down for the evening.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Ремонт житла, вимагати багато важкої праці, визнавати, що ці вечори повні відпочинку, добиратися ранковим потягом, бути схильними до протягу, утримувати город у першокласних умовах, заощаджувати тепло, бути незалежним від купівлі овочів, знайти ряди будинків, стригти газонокосільною машиною, тримати свої будинки у теплі, жити в одному з передмість, подивитися рекламу, вести (спускатися) вбік будинку, купувати власні будинки, необхідність, вмотитися для проведення вечора.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from the Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

necessity keep advertisement require save own suburb draughty cut find catch up

1. This bungalow ... the household repairs. 2. I wanted to rent a flat so I bought a magazine to look at 3. They should ... the morning bus to the village. 4. Many English families live in the 5. My friend's family bought their ... house. 6. I ... in order to ... the money you should be not dependent on greengrocer. 7. Every month he ... grass lawn with lawn-mower near the house. 8. Nowadays to have all modern conveniences in the house is a ... for most people. 9. My parents try to ... our house in first-class condition. 10. Last year they installed double glazing windows because the previous ones tended to be

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. You'll catch cold ... with no coat on. 2. All the girls ... the new attractive student. 3. He was so unhappy that he tried ... from school. 4. In his younger days he ... some very undesirable types. 5. The dog ... the visitor and bit him. 6. His family line ... to the Conquest. 7. I opened the door and the cat 8. Months ... , and still there was no letter. 9. Lots of people ... to see what had caused the noise. 10. He ... Jim for assistance. 11. The price of houses ... all over the country. 12. The land belonging to the castle ... to the sea.

(to run down, to run about, to run in, to run away, to run after, to run on, to run back, to run with, to run at, to run out, to run to, to run up)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. The Johnsons are a large family. They live in the house which *belonged to* their grandparents and now *belongs to* them. 2. I *discovered* them tidying their room. 3. They *took* train to London. 4. There was no *need* for you to rent this flat. 5. Nick had to *put aside* some money to buy a suite of furniture. 6. My grandparents *maintained* their house during the winter. 7. Many families are *answerable* for house keeping.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Щоб знайти житло, ви повинні купити газету та подивитися оголошення. 2. Утримання великого будинку у першокласних умовах вимагає багато часу та важкої праці. 3. Сім'я Браунів живе

у передмісті Лондона. 4.Мої батьки вирощують овочі, щоб не купувати їх (бути незалежними від купівлі). 5. Ганна змушена була заощаджувати гроші для того, щоб зробити ремонт у квартирі. 6. Необхідністю для молодих людей є власне житло та хороша робота.

Self-Training Work

Read the text very attentively, translate it and make up a plan to cover the plot of the story.

Jennie returned to Cleveland to help her mother move. Together they searched the streets for a nice, quiet neighborhood, and finally found one. A house of nine rooms, with a yard, which rented for thirty dollars, was suitably furnished. There were comfortable fittings for the dining-room and sitting-room, a handsome parlour set and bedroom sets complete for each room. The kitchen was supplied with every convenience, and there was even a bathroom, a luxury the Gerhardts had never enjoyed before. Altogether the house was attractive, though plain, and Jennie was happy to know that her family could be comfortable in it.

When the time came for the actual moving Mrs. Gerhardt was fairly beside herself with joy, for was not this the realization of her dreams? All through the long years of her life she had been waiting, and now it had come. A new house, new furniture, plenty of room - things finer than she had ever even imagined - think of it! Her eyes shone as she looked at the new beds and tables and whatnots. "Dear, dear, isn't this nice!" she exclaimed. "Isn't it beautiful!" Jennie was so glad for her mother's sake.

The day the furniture was moved in Mrs Gerhardt, Martha and Veronica were on hand to clean and arrange things. At the sight of the large rooms and pretty yard, and new furniture, the whole family fell into a fever of delight. Such beauty! George rubbed his feet over the new carpets and Bass examined the quality of the furniture critically. "Swell," was his comment. Mrs Gerhardt could not believe that these bright bedrooms, this beautiful parlour, this handsome dining-room were actually hers.

Gerhardt came last of all. He looked around at the new carpets under his feet, the long oak extension table covered with a white cloth and set with new dishes, at the pictures on the walls, the bright, clean

kitchen. He shook his head. "It's fine!" he said. "It's very nice. Yes, it's very nice. We want to be careful now not to break anything." Yes, even Gerhardt was satisfied.

- 1. Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.**
- 2. Put questions to cover the plot of the story.**
- 3. Discuss it with your groupmates.**

Unit 3. Useful Language **My Home**

1. Remember the following expressions.

Where do you live?

to live in the town centre

to live in (on) ... street/avenue in ...by-street -

on ... square, on the embankment

I live in a multi-storeyed building.

How many rooms are there in your flat (apartment)?

We live in a two-room (three-room) flat.

What floor is your flat on?

Our flat is on the fourth floor (on the ground floor, on the first floor).

What furniture have you got in your flat?

Where is the lift (elevator)?

The lift (elevator) stops on each floor.

Up or down?

2. Reproduce your own dialogues, using words and word combinations from the exercise 1

Unit 4. Grammar in Use **Infinitives**

1. Reverse the following using "it is (was, will be) important, easy, hard, etc." and translate each sentence into Ukrainian.

Example. To buy a comfortable flat *is important.*

It is important to buy a comfortable flat.

1) Not to find one's way in one's hometown is impossible. 2) To sit back and do nothing is unforgivable. 3) To have repaired the floor in the house was impossible. 4) To buy a modern washing machine will be desirable. 5) To make a proposal acceptable to all will be hard. 6) To have the central heating, running water, chute to carry rubbish and a lift is very comfortable.

2. Find infinitives in the sentences and state their functions.

1) After dinner we went to the sitting room to take coffee and talk together and listen to the news on the radio. 2) There is running water in Nick's room and you can wash there or go to the bathroom, whichever you prefer. 3) I was very pleased to see the bright fire burning in the fireplace. 4) I think it's most unpleasant to sit in a living room and see the dining table with the remains of a meal on it. 5) Martha and Veronica were on hand to clean and arrange things. 6) We're not likely to have a servant, so it's much simpler to have meals where they're cooked. 7) An Englishman has been long known to consider his home to be a castle, be it a small flat, a semi-detached house, or a bed-sitter.

3. Change the following complex sentences into simple ones using the Objective Infinitive Complex.

1) They watched me as I made my bed. 2) Mother saw him as he climbed over the fence. 3) I desire that she should go shopping. 4) I desire that he should repair our radio set. 5) Her wish is that you should stay here. 6) Their wish is that the mother should buy her a new flat. 7) I believe that they are at home now. 8) I expect that you will come in time. 9) Nobody noticed her as she went away. 10) I watched them as they bought a refrigerator. 11) She thinks that her mother is very proud of her country cottage. 12) I suppose that our alcove near the house is very comfortable. 13) My wish is that the house should have a skylight. 14) My mother desires that we should have the terraced house with a kitchen garden and an orchard.

4. Transform the sentences using the Subjective Infinitive Complex instead of the Objective Infinitive Complex.

Model : I saw her read the letter. - She was seen to read the letter.

1) I saw him put his coat on the hallstand. 2) Everybody supposed me to take that document from the table. 3) We know her to be a talented actress. 4) We saw the vacuum cleaner be turned on. 5) They expect the kitchen to be designed in time. 6) Everybody considered him to be a great man. 7) I supposed the wardrobe to be very expensive. 8) They heard the girl be crying in the street. 9) We saw him buy a set of furniture in the market.

5. Transform the following complex sentences into simple ones using the Subjective Infinitive Complex.

Model : It is supposed that they move to this house soon. - They are supposed to move to this house soon.

1) It is supposed that they move to this house soon. 2) It is said that the weather in London is foggy. 3) It is said that they are working in the field. 4) It is said that they are waiting for us in the living room. 5) It is believed that his house was built in the 18th century. 6) It is said that he has been the most popular architect during the last decade. 7) It is expected that he will repair the attic on Monday. 8) It is expected that he will buy a semi-detached house. 9) It is supposed that the bungalow will be sold soon. 10) It seems that they live in the same house.

***6. Translate the following sentences into English using the Infinitive.**

1) Ми сподіваємося, що гаряча вода вже буде наступного тижня. 2) Кажуть, що він одержав квартиру минулого року. 3) Здається, він вміє ремонтувати пральні та швейні машини. 4) Було б люб'язно з вашого боку запросити нас на новосілля. 5) Ми зробимо все можливе, щоб досягти мети. 6) Шкода, що він ще не купив холодильника та пилососа. 7) Моя сестра хоче побачити його замський будинок. 8) Я увімкнув телевізор, щоб подивитися футбольний матч. 9) Площа будинку надто мала, щоб вмістити стільки людей. 10) Система цієї пральної машинки надто складна, щоб зрозуміти її без інструкції.

Topic II. Shop till You Drop

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1.a) Say where the following foodstuffs (A) are sold (B)

Model: Tea is sold at the grocer's; Sweets are sold at the confectioner's

A) Instant coffee, cottage cheese, mince, flour, fish, garlic, rusks, cereals, pastries, veal, sour cream, bun, mutton, spices, carrot.

B) At the baker's, at the butcher's, at the fishmonger's, at the confectioner's, at the dairy counter, at the grocer's, at the greengrocer's.

b) Say what the following departments (A) trade with (B)

Model: The haberdashery department trades with pins.

A) The hosiery department, the stationery department, the crockery department, the household goods department, the leather-wear department, the ready-made clothes department, the footwear department, the electrical appliances department, the textiles department.

B) Rubbers, brief-cases, china, wallets, stockings, vacuum cleaners, cutlery, tracksuits, pattern shoes, artificial silk, tights, dinner sets, belts, slippers, refrigerators, drawing-pins, saucepans, hair dryer, denim suits.

2. For each sentence, place the letter of the best answer in the space provided:

1. At the perfumery department women can buy: 1. _____.
a) linen cloth b) fur hat c) lipstick d) cassette
2. In winter women usually put on: 2. _____.
a) dress b) suede jacket c) sweater d) fur coat
3. When one wants to try something on he goes to the: 3. _____.
a) fitting room b) bathroom c) dining-car d) closet
4. You have been invited to a birthday party and, of course, you want to look elegant. So you put on: 4. _____.
a) jeans b) tailcoat ("tails") c) swimming trunks d) pyjamas
5. You are going to the picnic with your friends. What kind of shoes have you chosen? 5. _____.
a) platform shoes b) evening sandals e) high heeled shoes d) trainers
6. It is raining cats and dogs, but you must go out. You have nothing to do but put on: 6. _____.
a) T-shirt b) shorts c) raincoat d) tracksuit
7. You want to go to the swimming pool so you should put on: 7. _____.
a) pants b) bathing suit c) tights d) slippers
8. My wife decided to buy needles, threads and buttons so she should go to: 8. _____.
a) haberdashery b) textiles c) stationery d) jewellery

3. a) Fill in the names of shops or departments:

1. I need some bread. Where is the nearest ... ? 2. Tarts and cakes are sold at 3. If you need some fish, you go to 4. Potatoes, tomatoes and other vegetables are sold at 5. We have run out of milk. Go to ... and buy some. 6. Where is meat sold? - At ..., of course. 7. Where can I buy sugar? - You must go to 8. If you are in want of socks, stockings or tights you go to the 9. Tea sets, cups and saucers are sold at 10. If you want to buy a bottle of scents you should go to 11. If you want to buy an umbrella you go to the 12. Handbags, suit-cases, wallets, belts and other leather goods are sold at

b) Fill in the names of foodstuffs or things. Translate the sentences.

1. At the baker's one can buy bread, 2. You go to the grocer's if you need sugar, 3. At the fishmongers they sell fresh fish, 4. At the dairy shop you can buy milk, 5. The butcher's deals in fowl, 6.

At the confectioner's there is a wide assortment of tarts, 7. At the greengrocer's one can buy various vegetables... . 8. If you want to make a tart you need flour, 9. If you are going to cook a festive dinner we usually buy a bottle of wine, 10. Every day I buy some bread, 11. Once a week I buy some butter, 12. If you go to the leather goods department you can buy handbag, 13. China, ... are sold at the crockery and glassware department. 14. The footwear department deals in various shoes and boots: 15. On the second floor at the textiles department there is a wide choice of textiles: 16. The hat department trades with gentlemen's hats and the millinery department with ladies hats and caps. Here one can buy 17. The ready-made clothes department is divided into children's ready-made clothes department, 18. This department keeps a wide assortment of suits, 19. At the hosiery department one can find 20. If you are in want of pens, pencils, ... you should go to the stationery department.

4. Look at the words below (B) and match it to a container (A).

A) a bottle of, a bar of, a packet of, a tin of, a can of, a carton of, a loaf of, a box of;

B) orange juice, crisps, matches, coke, shampoo, soap, beer, tuna, milk, biscuits, beans, cigarettes, bread, perfume, chocolate.

5. a) Find out what these verbs mean and which difference is between them.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1. To go with | a) correspond with (in colour, quality, design) |
| 2. To suit | b) be the right measure, shape and size |
| 3. To match | c) be fitting and suitable with smth. |
| 4. To fit | d) be appropriate; look like |

b) Fill in the appropriate word.

1. That fur hat ... this fur coat. 2. The skirt ... well. 3. She bought a dress with a hat 4. That jeans ... me perfectly.

c) Make up your own sentences.

6. Complete the questions with the words given below and answer them.

(pay for, spend, cost, save, lend, buy, borrow)

1. Do you try to __ money or do you usually __ it as soon as you get it? 2. Do you __ your shopping in cash or by credit card? 3. How much does a CD __ where you live? 4. What kind of things do you __ second hand? 5. Do you ever __ money or __ money to other people? What for? What to?

7. a) Learn British and American monetary units.

British monetary units:

£1 – one pound (pound sterling); £25 – twenty-five pounds (pounds sterling); (from Latin – libra)

1s.(one shilling) = 1/20 of a pound; 12/- - twelve shillings;

1d. (one penny) = 1/12 of a shilling; -/8 – eightpence;

2d. – twopence ['tʌpəns];

2s.6d. – two shillings and sixpence;

£25 12s.8d. ; £25.12s.8d.; £25/12/8d/; £25:12:8d; £25-12-8 - twenty-five pounds twelve shillings and eightpence (twenty-five pounds twelve and eight).

American monetary units:

\$1 – one dollar

1C – one cent =1/100 of a dollar

\$25.01. – twenty-five dollars and one cent;

\$3, 350.55 – three thousand three hundred and fifty dollars and fifty-five cents.

b) Write the following:

£38; 9s.; 5d.; -/2; 13/-; 17s.3d.; £62/15/3; \$70; 48C; \$350.19.; \$34 578.12;

8. Fill in the words given below.

Customers discount purchase cash-desk prices gifts receipt in fashion shirt counters shop-window queues cash fur

1. There are big supermarkets which consists of many ____ . 2. When customers choose everything they need they join one of the ____ past the ____ . 3. He went along the street and looked into the ____ of the boutique. 4. Pedro was wearing a dark green tie over his cream ____ . 5. Lucille likes buying the most expensive ____ coats made of mink. 6. If you want to return the suit you must bring the ____ with you as a proof of purchase. 7. If you do not have ready ____, you can always buy the goods on hire-purchase. 8. These suits are ____ now. 9. ____ are very increased these days. 10. People enjoy shopping in the supermarkets because they can make all their ____ under one roof. 11. Blackwolls in Broad Street provides the ____ with any new book that is in print. 12. If one wants to buy presents and ____, he is sure to find them in Little Claredon Street. 13. Some stores always sell goods at a ____ .

9. a) Read and act the dialogues.

b) Make up the dialogues based on the models using underlined words and as many words as possible dealing with the topic "Shopping".

1)- What can I do for you?

- I want a pound of butter.
- Anything else, madam?
- How much is a pound of bacon?
- We have some at 5s. a pound.
- Can I have 2 lbs?
- Certainly, madam.
- Thank you very much.
- You are welcome.

2) – Could you do me a favour?

- Which one?
- To choose a present for my father.
- Willingly. What are you going to buy?
- I was going to buy him a book. I went to the bookseller's, but I couldn't find anything of interest there.
- Why not go to the department store? We can kill two birds with one stone: you will buy a present for your father and I shall buy a camera for myself.
- Agreed. What would you choose if you were me?
- If I were you I should choose something of haberdashery, say, a tie or gloves.
- Oh, no, that is not what I want.
- And what do you say to a wallet? Or, maybe, a shaving set or a fountain-pen.
- As far as I know he needs none of them.
- I see you are hard to please. Well, it seems to me I have an idea. Why not buy him a silver tie-pin?
- That's a good idea, indeed. Come along.

3) – Yes madam. Can I help you?

- I'd like high-heeled pattern shoes. My size is 37.
- Here is a pair of your size. How do you find them?
- But they are made of suede. I don't like shoes made of suede. I'd like leather shoes.
- Madam, suede is in general wear now.
- Really? Let me try them on.
- Do they fit?
- No, they are a bit tight.
- I think they will give a little.
- Will they?

- I am sure, madam.
- How much are they?
- They cost \$50. It's not much for such fashionable shoes.
- I share your opinion. OK, I take them.
- I think you will not be sorry.

***10. Read the dialogue. Retell the story how the lady was buying a sweater for her husband in the narrative form.**

Bashford: I always choose my husband's clothes very carefully. He dresses very well.

Salesman (politely): Yes, madam, I'm sure. Now, you said a size 38, didn't you? Something like this perhaps? It's a good enough sweater.

Mrs. Bashford: Perhaps, but I don't really think it's good enough for my husband. Haven't you anything better?

Salesman: Better than this, madam? (laughing nervously a bit) Well, uh ... there's this grey sweater.

Mrs. Bashford: I don't think I like that shade of grey. It's not dark enough.

Salesman: I see, you want something darker than this, ... like this, perhaps?

Mrs. Bashford (thinking): Hmm... you know, I don't really think I like grey at all. It's too... dull.

Salesman: I see. Now this green sweater is brighter than the grey one.

Mrs. Bashford: No. I don't like green, either.

Salesman: Well... let me see... there's this red sweater.

Mrs. Bashford: Good Heavens, no. My husband never wears red. It's too bright.

Salesman (confused): So you want something darker than the light grey, brighter than the dark grey but not as bright as the green or the red sweater?

Mrs. Bashford: Exactly. And please hurry up. I really haven't much time.

Salesman: Something like this blue sweater?

Mrs. Bashford: Blue... hmm... yes, I think I like that. How much does it cost?

Salesman: 20 pounds.

Mrs. Bashford: 20 pounds! Good Heavens! Haven't you anything... anything... uh...

Salesman: Cheaper than this, madam? Only this other blue sweater. It

costs 8 pounds.

Mrs. Bashford: Now that's exactly what I'm looking for. That's much nicer than all the others. Why didn't you show it to me before?

Salesman (angrily): But I did, madam. It was the first one you saw.

11. Answer the following questions:

1. When do you usually go shopping? 2. Where do you go shopping? 3. What have you bought today in the way of food? 4. What have you recently bought in the way of manufactured goods? 5. Are the shops crowded when you do your shopping? 6. What do you usually buy in the market? 7. What is the biggest Department Store in your hometown? 8. What kind of clothes do you prefer: ready-made or made-to-order? 9. What time is your nearest shop open (closed)? 10. What size in dress do you take? What about your mother and father? 11. What size in shoes do you take? 12. What colour of hats do you prefer? 13. What colour of gloves would you like to buy to match your new handbag? 14. You have run out of vegetables. Where will you go? 15. You want to try a dress on. Where will you do it? 16. What things do you wear in summer and in winter? 17. What can you buy in the Central Department Store? Describe your visit there.

***12. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Якщо тобі потрібні крупи, сіль, цукор, ти йдеш у бакалійний відділ. 2. М'ясний відділ торгує свининою, яловичиною, бараниною, телятиною, а також домашньою птицею. 3. Якщо ти хочеш купити кекс, торт, печиво чи якійсь солодощі, ти йдеш у кондитерський відділ. 4. Овочі та фрукти продаються в овочевому магазині. 5. Рибний магазин торгує свіжою, солоною, копченою та консервованою рибою. 6. На першому поверсі універмагу кожен може знайти відділ господарських товарів, електроприладів, порцеляни та скла, шкіряних товарів, канцтоварів та спорттоварів. 7. На другому поверсі універмагу ви можете знайти відділ готового одягу, відділ взуття, парфумерний відділ та відділ тканин. 8. Я шукаю замшеві рукавички, які пасували б до цього пальта. 9. Ця модна сукня – дорога. 10. Я хочу купити краватку, яка пасувала б до цієї сорочки. 11. Касир видає покупцеві чек і покупець оплачує його. 12. Я завжди роблю покупки у суботу.

13. Memory work.

a) Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

Keep your shop and your shop will keep you.

A man with the sour face should not open the shop.
Sell what you have and buy what is really good.
Don't buy a pig in a poke.
Advertising is the mother of commerce.
Clothes make the man.
Fashion is ruin to some people.
When you buy shoes, measure your feet.
b) Learn them be heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text and say if shopping in the USA is somewhat different from that in Ukraine.

Shopping in the USA

The majority of international tourists visiting the USA often find shopping an experience they will never forget. The sheer abundance and variety of retail stores, specialty shops, bookstores, supermarkets, and clothing outlets is mind-blowing. You need not hunt all over a city to find exactly what you need. Most stores in America remain open until 9:00 or 10:00 p.m., or even 11:00 p.m. (very often they are called 'seven-eleven') and many are open 24 hours a day 7 days a week.

Although stores and supermarkets pepper every American town and city, you will never be able to locate the main shopping centers, commonly called malls or gallerias, in the suburban parts of the city. These malls and gallerias fascinate many shoppers, for the enormous size and the diverse stores seem almost unbelievable. There is often an entire section of these malls, usually called a "food court", dedicated to fast-food chains. You can choose your meal or snack from at least 10-15 different chains and then sit down to chew in a pleasant area designated for hungry customers. If by the end of your visit to the mall you still haven't found the item you were looking for then try looking in a department store. These large stores are usually attached to the wings of the mall. They sell clothing, household goods, hardware, gardening equipment, cosmetics, formal suits and dresses, car batteries, and hundreds of other products. The mall and galleria, as you can probably imagine, is really a shopping village and it is easy to disorient yourself. If you do, then find a map of the mall located at each exit.

When you do find something you wish to buy, go to the check-out

counter. If there is a long line, keep your eyes peeled for another cashier opening up. A quick rule of thumb for all retail and grocery stores is: if the check-out line becomes longer than five customers, another counter should open to accommodate the customer. When you get to the front of the line, the salesperson will ask you what method you would like to use for payment. You can pay with a personal check, charge it to your plastic, or with cash. Keep in mind that the final amount you will pay will be slightly higher than the retail price tag because virtually all states charge a sales tax, usually 7 or 8 per cents.

Vocabulary Notes

sheer – повний, абсолютний
abundance – достаток
mind-blowing – change one's mind
retail store - магазин роздрібної торгівлі
specialty shops – магазин готового одягу
clothing outlet – магазин одягу
hunt – шукати, розшукувати
pepper – засіювати (заселяти)
locate – розташовуватися
mall/galleria – торговий центр
fascinate - приваблювати
diverse store – різнотипний магазин
entire – суцільний
dedicate – присвячувати, призначати
fast-food chains - мережа ресторанів швидкого обслуговування
designated [ˈdeɪzɪneɪtɪd] призначений
chew – їсти, жувати
check out – розраховуватися
check out counter – розрахунковий прилавок **check**

out line - черга
to keep one's eyes peeled — уважно дивитися; **to keep in mind** - мати на увазі
rule of thumb - практичний спосіб, метод
accommodate - обслуговувати
payment – оплата
pay away - виплачувати, витрачати; **pay back** - винагороджувати, розраховуватися; **pay down** - платити готівкою; **pay for** - окупитися, приносити дохід; **pay off** - покривати борги; **pay over** - переплачувати
personal check – чек (банківський)
plastic - кредитна картка
amount - сума
slightly - трохи
price tag - цінник
virtually – практично, фактично
charge – назначати (оплату), платити
sales tax - податок на додану вартість

Comprehension

1. Look up the words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Majority, experience, enormous, item, equipment, quick, method.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. Велика кількість та різноманітність магазинів роздрібної торгівлі, магазинів готового одягу, книжних магазинів, супермаркетів та магазинів одягу є разюча. 2. Хоча магазини та супермаркети заселяють кожне американське містечко та місто, ви б ніколи не змогли б розмістити головні торгові центри, які переважно називаються 'malls' чи 'gallerias', за межами міста. 3. Часто суцільні райони цих магазинів, які зазвичай називаються 'продуктові двори', відведені під мережу ресторанів швидкого обслуговування. 4. Якщо до кінця ваших відвідин магазину ви ще не знайшли річ, яку ви шукали, то спробуйте зайти до універмагу. 5. Якщо ви все-таки знайшли те, що хотіли купити, йдіть до розрахункового прилавку. 6. Швидким практичним методом у роздрібних та бакалійних магазинах є те, що якщо черга стає довшою, ніж п'ять покупців, інший прилавок повинен відкритися, щоб обслужити клієнта. 7. Майте на увазі, що кінцева сума, яку ви будете платити, буде трохи вищою ніж на ціннику, тому що фактично усі штати встановлюють податок на додану вартість зазвичай у 7 чи 8 відсотків.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What do the majority of international tourists visiting the USA often find? 2. How much time do American stores remain open? 3. What fascinates many shoppers? 4. Where can you choose your meal or snack? 5. What does a department store sell? 6. Why is it easy to disorient yourself in the malls? 7. Where do you go when you find something you wish to buy? 8. What should another counter do if the check-out line becomes longer than five customers? 9. What can you pay with? 10. What do all states charge?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. You need not hunt all over a city to find exactly what you need. 2. If by the end of your visit to the mall you still haven't found the item you were looking for then try looking in a department store. 3. It is easy to disorient yourself in the malls. 4. The final amount you will pay will be slightly higher than the retail price tag.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Locate, fascinate, unbelievable, payment, slightly, virtually.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

Sheer abundance, to hunt all over a city, to pepper every American town and city, to be able to locate the main shopping centers, to fascinate many shoppers, an entire section, to dedicate to fast-food chains, to chew in a pleasant area, to go to the check-out counter, to keep your eyes peeled, a quick rule of thumb, check-out line, to accommodate the customer, to pay with a personal check (cash), to charge to your plastic, to keep in mind, the final amount, to be slightly higher than the retail price tag, to charge a sales tax.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Черга, розрахунковий прилавок, їсти у приємному місці, швидкий практичний метод, приваблювати багато покупців, обслуговувати покупця, платити чеком (готівкою), розраховуватися кредитною картою, бути трохи вищою ніж на ціннику, встановлювати податок на додану вартість, мати на увазі, уважно дивитися, повний достаток, наповнювати кожне американське містечко та місто, призначатися для ресторанів швидкого обслуговування, кінцева сума, шукати по всьому місту.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from the Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

abundance, retail, pepper, dedicate, to keep in mind, accommodate, plastic, payment, sales tax, virtually, fascinate

1. This salesman ... his clients very well. 2. Food was in 3. This clothing outlet ... to children. 4. ... all shops in our town are ... stores. 5. Different kinds of stores ... our towns and cities. 6. This new specialty store ... many customers. 7. You should ... that our state charge a ... , usually 20 per cents. 8. You may use your ... as a ... for these services.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. I must remember ... you ... for the concert tickets. 2. This machine will ... itself in five years. 3. It's a good feeling ... the house after all these years. 4. You've ... a round ... for this coat. 5. I seem ... half my income on taxes of one kind or another. 6. The buyer ... \$6,000 ... for the new car.

(*to pay away, to pay back, to pay down, pay for, to pay off, to pay over*)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. There is an *absolute* abundance of fruits and vegetables in summer. 2. She is standing in a *queue* now. 3. A little boy was *eating* his meal greedily. 4. There are some *snack-food* outlets in our city. 5. There is no need to *look for* all over the bookstores to find an interesting book. 6. You couldn't *situate* so many shops for the space of 500 meters. 7. What is the *sum* of this? 8. Nowadays the sales tax is running up *a little*.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Супермаркети можна назвати різнотипними магазинами. 2. Цей торговий центр усяяний магазинами роздрібної торгівлі, магазинами готового одягу, книжковими магазинами. 3. Весь район призначений для мережі ресторанів швидкого обслуговування. 4. У цьому магазині ви можете платити чеком, готівкою чи розраховуватися кредитною картою. 5. Ви повинні бути уважними, коли купуєте продовольчі товари. 6. 25 фунтів є кінцевою сумою оплати. 7. Фактично всі магазини намагаються обслуговувати покупців на високому рівні.

Self-Training Work

Read the text and say what shops did Carrie visit.

Carrie reached Dearborn Street. Here was the great Fair store with its crowds of shoppers. She thought she would go in and see. She would look at the jackets.

She paused at each article of clothing. How pretty she would look in this, how charming that would make her! Carrie stopped at the jewellery department. She saw the ear-rings, the bracelets, the pins, the chains.

But the jackets were the greatest attraction. When she entered the store, she already had her heart fixed on a jacket with large mother-of-pearl buttons. The cut was all the fashion that fall. She said to herself there was nothing she would like better.

Here she saw Drouet who was coming up to her smiling. "Let's go and look at the jackets," he said as if he had read her thoughts.

When Carrie got the jacket in her hand, it seemed so much nicer. The saleswoman helped her on with it. It fitted perfectly. It was just her size, not a bit loose. She looked quite smart.

Carrie turned before the glass. She could not help feeling pleased as she looked at herself. It was so becoming.

"That's the thing," said Drouet. "Now pay for it." "It's nine dollars," said Carrie, after she had asked the saleswoman how much it was. She took out one of the bills and gave it to the cashier.

From there they went to a shoe department where Carrie tried on some shoes. Drouet stood by and when he saw how nice they looked, said:

"Wear them."

Then Drouet advised her to buy a purse made of leather, a pair of gloves and stockings.

Carrie thought that she would come the next day and buy herself a skirt to match the new jacket.

(After "Sister Carrie" by Th. Dreiser)

- 1. Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.**
- 2. Put questions to cover the plot of the story.**
- 3. Discuss it with your groupmates.**

Unit 3. Useful Language

How to Shop

1. Read and translate the following word combinations concerning shopping.

Can I help you? - I want...

Do you have any...?

What can I show you?

Can you show me... /Please, show me...

Are you being served

Show me something... in a different style/ cheaper/ smaller (larger).

What can you recommend?

I don't like the colour (the cut). - What about this one.

What size are you? - It's not my size. It's too long (short, narrow, loose).

Where is the fitting room? I'd like to try it on.

It fits you like a glove (It suits you perfectly).

May I regard myself in the mirror?

I think it goes with my coat.

How much does that sell for?

What is the price of it? (How much is it? What does it cost?)

Do you give a discount?

It's too expensive for me. /It's really cheap./It's a real bargain.

Can you wrap it up?

Do you exchange it or do you get a refund.

I'd like to ask you to hold it till I get back

2. Read and translate the dialogues.

1)- Can I help you, madam?

- Yes. I'd like a summer frock.

- What size do you take in dresses?

- I wear size 48 in dresses.

- Come this way, please. Have a look at these dresses I think you can find something to your taste.

- But these dresses are made of artificial silk and I would like a dress made of natural silk. Artificial silk is too hot for summer wear, to my mind.

- Then come this way, please. Have a look at this one. It's your size. The style is fashionable and the colour is becoming you.

- May I try it on?

- Certainly.

- And where is your fitting room?

- Over there, to the right.

(In the fitting-room)

- Does it fit me?

- Yes, it fits you perfectly.

- How much is it?

- Have a look at the label. The price is written, there.

- Yes, I see. Well, I take this dress.

- Thank you for the purchase

- Thank you.

2) - Are you being served, madam? What can I do for you?

- I am looking for a blouse.

- What colour would you like?

- Something in blue.

- Will this light-blue one do?

- Oh, no, I think it's too light for my age.

- Then have a look at this one. It's a bit darker.

- Oh, yes, I like it. It just what I have been looking for.

- Will you try it on? The fitting-room is over there.

- I think, there is no need. I take it.

3) -Yes, Sir. What can I do for you?

- I am in want of a suit.
- What size do you take in suits?
- My size is 52 and my height is 170.
- What colour would you prefer?
- Think black. It goes with many colours.
- Try on this one, please, it's very smart, to my mind. And the cut is fashionable.

- Does this material wear well?
- The quality of the material is excellent.
- What is the price of it?
- The price is \$100.
- Do you give a discount?
- Only 2 per cents.
- OK, I take it. Can you wrap it up?
- Sure. Thank you for the purchase.
- You are welcome.
- Thank you very much.

3. Put the dialogue in the right order.

- a) - Can you show me this grey suit?
- b) - What about this one.
- c) - Here it is.
- d) - What can I show you?
- e) - I don't like the cut.
- f) - It fits you like a glove.
- g) - Certainly. Here you are.
- h) - May I regard myself in the mirror?
- i) - Good. Where is the fitting room? I'd like to try it on.
- j) - Any time.
- k) - I think it fits me. I'd like to ask you to hold it till I get back.

4. Try to complete the dialogue.

Salesman _____?

Lady Not yet.

Salesman What can I do for you?

Lady _____.

Salesman I see. You would like walking shoes.

_____.

Lady My size is 38.

Salesman _____.

Lady Don't you find that heels are a bit too high for everyday

wear?

Salesman But such heels are in fashion now.

Lady _____ .

Salesman Here you are. How do you like them?

Lady _____ .

Salesman They are \$75.

Lady _____ .

Salesman But madam, the quality is perfect, they are made of natural leather. You'll be not sorry.

Lady _____ .

5. Make up and reproduce your own dialogues:

- a) at the supermarket;
- b) at the Department store.

Unit 4. Grammar in Use
Participle I. Participle II

1. Read, translate, find Participles, state their forms and functions.

1. A middle-aged woman wearing a black hat stood at the door of the food store. 2. She looked down at the shop-window as though seeing something interesting there. 3. Being seven, she often wore her favourite brown velvet frock barely reaching the knees of her thin legs. 4. Having eaten a heavy supper, I didn't sleep the whole night. 5. The lady was waiting for her sister arriving by the 7.30 train. 6. After trying on the dress she bought it. 7. This is a department store built many years ago. 8. The coat bought last year is too small for me now. 9. Nobody saw the things sold by the shop last week. 10. The coat bought at the supermarket was very beautiful. 11. He stood watching the people who were standing in a line.

2. Change subordinate clauses by attributive constructions.

1. All the people who sell different consumer goods are salesmen. 2. There are big supermarkets which consists of many departments. 3. The little woman who stands at the shop-window is my grand-mother. 4. When Helen tried a lot of jackets she bought one. 5. People that stand in a line for meat are our constant customers. 6. When she drove in London, she went shopping. 7. Be careful when you are paying for your purchase.

3. Choose Participle I or Participle II.

- 1. Who is the girl (doing, done) her task on the blackboard?
- 2. The book (writing, written) by him is not very interesting.
- 3. The translation (doing, done) by me was very easy.

4. The (loosing, lost) keys were not found.
5. The (loosing, lost) team will not get the prize.
6. I don't like the video (buying, bought) yesterday.
7. Do you know the boy (coming, come) towards us?
8. We like the songs (singing, sung) by this singer.
9. The (singing, sung) woman is his wife.
10. The question (discussing, discussed) at the meeting was very important.

4. Open the brackets and put the verbs into the Present Participle or Past Participle.

1. (to sell) fruit, he looked back from time to time, hoping to see his friends. 2. (to do shopping), she went for a walk. 3. (to sell) all flowers, she went to see her parents. 4. (to eat) all the potatoes, he drank a cup of tea. 5. (to talk) to her neighbour at the market, she didn't notice how a thief stole her money. 6. (to buy) some juice and cakes, we saw our friends. 7. (to do) all that was required, he was the last to leave the supermarket. 8. (to finish) her shopping, she seemed more pleased than usual. 9. I spent about 10 minutes (to look for) necessary vegetables. 10. (to return) from the market, she began cooking dinner.

5. Open the bracket using Present Participle or Perfect Participle.

1. (to write) out all the new words, I started to learn them.
2. (to live) in Kyiv, he was able to see all the ancient monuments.
3. (to hear) my friend's voice, I left the room to open the door.
4. We went home, (to look) through the documents.
5. (to drink) coffee she was talking to her friend.
6. (to go) down the street, the boy was looking back from time to time.
7. (to throw) the ball, the little girl ran home.
8. I think that the man (to stand) there is her father.
9. (to buy) food, they left supermarket.
10. (to know) French well the pupil can translate this text.
11. She entered the room (to smile).
12. (to see) the stranger the dog began barking.
13. (to bark) dog doesn't bite.
14. (to find) the keys, we were able to open the door.

6. Open the bracket using Present Participle or Perfect Participle.

1. He walked down the road (to sing).
2. (to enter) the room I recognized him at once.
3. (to put) on the coat, she ran out of the house.
4. The man (to teach) math at their school studied in Odessa.

5. (to translate) into a foreign language the story lost all its charm.
6. (to come) home she found nobody there.
7. He woke up (to think) of his parents.
8. (to be) a woman of taste she always dresses well.
9. (to translate) seven articles, he decided to have a break.
10. You can make mistake (to judge) people by their appearance.
11. (to be) very tired, she soon fell asleep.
12. The boy went in, (to carry) his case.
13. While (to discuss) this problem, we sat on the window sill.

Test

1. My brother lives on the eleventh floor of that ... of flats.
a) block b) building c) hut d) house e) usual
2. In the village he was looked up as the lord of the ...
a) castle b) fortress c) manor d) tower e) hostel
3. When you build a house you must start by laying the ...
a) attic b) basement c) cellar d) shed e) foundations
4. She was keen ... the house to its original condition.
a) rebuilding b) renew c) to remind d) to restore e) renovate
5. The flat we have rented is very ... for the train station.
a) comfortable b) convenient c) near d) suitable e) sunny
6. Many older people dream of going ... in a bungalow when they retire.
a) have b) owning c) to live d) get e) to sell
7. It is ... buy a comfortable flat.
a) important to b) hardly c) sure of d) ever to e) easy
8. She was seen ... the letter.
a) writing b) to had c) look for d) got e) to read
9. Are you going to ... your flat in Krakow while you are abroad?
a) dispose b) hire c) let d) sale e) have
10. Many old houses have an underground room called an ...
a) attic b) cave c) cellar d) loft e) hall
11. Three stone ... lead up to the front door.
a) levels b) stairs c) stones d) steps e) paths
12. The scarcity of housing accommodation means that people can no longer afford ... where they live.
a) buy and to sell b) come and go c) looking and seen d) to pick and choose
e) watch and rent
13. It was impossible ... repaired the floor in the house.
a) getting b) to have c) brought d) to made e) do
14. You look tired. You had better ... home.
a) go b) to come c) being d) to return e) stayed
15. The window was too dirty ... through.
a) look b) watching c) to see d) observe e) to be
16. The ... from the gate to the cottage was overgrown with weeds.
a) passage b) path c) road d) street e) square
17. The street lamps are switched on automatically at ...
a) dark b) dusk c) evening d) sunrise e) down
18. Some rooms don't have curtains at the windows, they have ...
a) carpets b) gates c) stores d) rugs e) blinds
19. The boy had many toys ... with.
a) to clean b) bringing c) game d) to play e) put
20. I was so tired last night that fell asleep the moment my head touched the ...

- a) blanket b) bed c) cushion d) pillow e) coverlet
21. When she cleaned the high windows, she always stood on a three-legged ...
a) stool b) ladder c) bench d) chest e) arm-chair
22. ... you the truth, I am very tired.
a) Say b) Speaking c) To tell d) Talk e) To inform
23. He was happy ... at home again.
a) stay b) to come c) leave d) remaining e) to be
24. There were four chairs in the living room, one in each ...
a) edge b) corner c) side d) wall e) back
25. I love ... round the old part of the town, enjoying its peace and quiet.
a) to sit b) rush c) too tour d) to wander e) walk
26. When you've washed up ... the plates before you put them away.
a) clean b) to brush c) dry d) dusting e) to sweep
27. A ... is basin under a water tap in a kitchen for washing dishes.
a) sink b) washing machine c) cupboard d) pantry e) vacuum cleaner
28. They are supposed ... to this house soon.
a) going b) to move c) buy d) to sold e) arrive
29. He can ... very well.
a) to speak b) playing c) walk d) to dance e) swim
30. She hangs up her overcoat in the ...
a) attic b) lounge c) hallstand d) tap e) skylight
31. A ... is a room for receiving guests.
a) bed-room b) study c) kitchen d) living-room e) bathroom
32. ... chess was his greatest pleasure.
a) To play b) Like c) Having d) Can e) To look
33. I wait ... you to this actress.
a) to speak b) present c) to introduce d) knowing e) to have
34. I've got a new dishwasher and a fridge in my ...
a) bathroom b) office c) pantry d) kitchen e) lounge
35. The only way to clean the box is ... it in soap and warm water.
a) brushing b) to wash c) polish d) to wipe e) sweep
36. In your own garden you can sunbathe on the ... in summer.
a) field b) pasture c) flowerbed d) path e) lawn
37. The student's room was so untidy, it was like a ...
a) pigsty b) hotel c) palace d) castle e) tower
38. We are going ... our house by building another room on to it.
a) develop b) to extend c) spreading d) stretch e) to restore
39. There are several landlords approved by the university who take in ...
a) inhabitants b) lodger c) residents d) settlers e) citizens
40. A ... is a hollow place in a wall usually made to hold an ornament, books.
a) porch b) attic c) niche d) lobby e) lounge
41. They are going to ask the landlord ... their rent.

- a) to drop b) leave c) lessen d) missing e) to lower
42. If we want to buy a house, we'll have ... our spending.
a) to care for b) saving c) let down d) to cut back e) keep
43. A ... is the half-pipe along the edge of the roof to carry away rainwater.
a) cellar b) hall c) guttering d) shed e) landing
44. Most of the flats nowadays have all ... such as telephone, central heating.
a) house-warming b) conveniences c) advantages d) facilities
e) housekeeping
45. It is hard ... a proposal acceptable to all.
a) to make b) done c) to has d) giving e) to work
46. He was seen ... his coat on the hallstand.
a) hanging b) to bring c) lay d) to put e) place
47. Most British families live in ...
a) building b) houses c) cabin d) huts e) hostels
48. A ... is a house where all the rooms are on the ground floor.
a) cottage b) cattle c) tent d) mansion e) bungalow
49. I was very pleased ... the bright fire burning in the fireplace.
a) to do b) look c) watching d) to see e) observe
50. I am staying in a youth ... in the center of the town.
a) inn b) pub c) hostel d) stable e) windmill
51. Please ... another dress. This one is too big for you.
a) wear b) like c) try on d) deliver e) put
52. How much does this ice-cream ...?
a) amount b) cost c) price of d) pay e) lose
53. She put a plate of ... fish in front of me.
a) roasting b) boil c) fried d) drilling e) taken
54. ... very ill, he could not go to school.
a) Being b) Become c) Arrived d) Looked e) Thinking
55. The coat ... last year is too small for me now.
a) buying b) find c) tried d) bought e) bringing
56. A shop-... is someone who steals from shops and stores.
a) carrier b) lifter c) picker d) assistant e) thief
57. ... is a group of shops of different kinds, planned and built as a whole.
a) Store b) Market c) Boutique d) Kiosk e) Shopping center
58. The little plump woman ... at the window is my grandmother.
a) looked b) seeing c) standing d) stay e) sat
59. You can buy an iron at any ... shop.
a) electric b) stall c) crockery d) stationery e) electrical
60. Her uncle has a big ... store.
a) clothing b) dresses c) garments d) wearing e) togs
61. ... the room, she turned on the light.
a) opened b) entering c) come d) looked e) gone

62. My sister likes ... eggs.
a) eaten b) roasting c) paint d) boiled e) fry
63. This is a church ... many years ago.
a) depending b) save c) built d) being e) belonged
64. ...-order shopping is popular among housewives.
a) Post b) Package c) Mail d) Letter e) Book
65. ... is a large shop divided into smaller parts, in each of which different types of goods are sold.
a) Department store b) Mobile Shop c) Bazaar d) Boutique e) Store
66. I need some bread. Where is the nearest ...?
a) stationery b) haberdashery c) grocery d) textiles e) bakery
67. The café ... at midnight, excepts on Saturdays.
a) ends b) stops c) finishes d) closes e) over
68. All the people ... in this house are students.
a) stay b) living c) been d) gather e) liking
69. The floor ... by Helen looked very clean.
a) sweeping b) brush c) taken d) cleaning e) washed
70. The girl ... on the blackboard is our best pupil.
a) stand b) looking c) writing d) spoken e) told
71. The ... of these sweets is three dollars a kilogram.
a) price b) weight c) pay d) height e) level
72. What things do you ... in winter?
a) feel b) bring c) give d) wear e) take
73. Look at the beautiful flowers ... by children.
a) gathered b) buying c) sell d) losing e) played
74. When ... English, pay attention to the word order.
a) read b) speaking c) written d) listen e) know
75. The boxer in the dark ... is sure to win. He's much better than the other one.
a) costume b) pants c) trousers d) tailcoat e) trunks
76. He turned up his ... to protect his neck from the cold wind.
a) cap b) scarf c) sleeve d) collar e) tie
77. She bought a new ... for birthday party.
a) cloth b) vest c) dress d) wear e) towel
78. Everybody looked at the ... girl.
a) written b) sat c) being d) stand e) dancing
79. We stopped before a ... door.
a) closing b) shut c) open d) knocking e) paint
80. A fish ... out of the water cannot live.
a) taken b) catching c) go d) bringing e) deliver
81. He was wearing a dark green tie over his cream ...
a) blouse b) jacket c) scarf d) shirt e) socks

82. The suite was badly made and didn't ... him properly.
a) frame b) fit c) meet d) round e) come
83. Everything in the supermarket is marked with a price ...
a) mark b) notice c) tag d) sign e) point
84. The man ... the piano is Kate's uncle.
a) playing b) bought c) bring d) fixed e) looking
85. The exercises ... by the pupils were easy.
a) writing b) read c) watched d) making e) done
86. It was not easy to find the ... stamp.
a) stick b) buying c) draw d) lost;) waiting
87. I wonder if you would help me to ... up this present for father?
a) bind b) cover c) put d) wrap e) lay
88. ... to theatre, she saw that the performance had already begun.
a) coming b) gone c) enter d) arrive e) leaving
89. We like the songs ... by this singer.
a) been b) sung c) writing d) chanting e) listen
90. He woke up ... of his parents.
a) talking b) discussed c) like d) listen e) thinking
91. ... is a small open hut, such as one used for selling newspapers.
a) Market b) Stall c) Kiosk d) Store e) Bazaar
92. There are consumer protection laws that affect every ...
a) buy b) patron c) purchase d) retailer e) pay
93. ... the sounds of music, we stopped talking.
a) Doing b) Listened c) Switch d) See e) Hearing
94. His hat ... of by the wind was lying in the middle of the street.
a) falling b) blown c) carry d) playing e) looked
95. Customers in shops don't usually use credit cards, they pay in ...
a) cash b) change c) tax d) payment e) amount
96. We went to the ... to get some cough medicine.
a) butcher's b) grocer's c) chemist's d) stationery e) haberdashery
97. When ... English texts, pay attention to the articles.
a) read b) written c) copying d) learn e) study
98. A letter ... from St. Petersburg today will be in Moscow tomorrow.
a) delivering b) post c) giving d) taken e) sent
99. Prices are very ... these days.
a) big b) expensive c) increased d) growth e) high
100. They were paying for their television set by ...
a) credits b) deposits c) facilities d) installments e) amount

Module IV

After Dinner Sit a While After Supper Walk a Mile

Topic I. Food to Go

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Make up the sentences.

a) Model 1: Dinner is served at 1 o'clock.

breakfast	is (are) served	at 8 o'clock
supper		at 7 p.m.
tea		at 4 p.m.
dessert		after the second course
meat and fish dishes		after the first course
appetizer		before the first course

b) Model 2: Of all possible soups I prefer cabbage soup

Of all possible	soups garnishes meat dishes sweet dishes drinks appetizers	I prefer	mushroom, cabbage, sorrel, beetroot, chicken soup potato, porridge, macaroni, rice chops, cutlets, stewed duck, grilled chicken ice-cream, jelly, bun, biscuit, tart fruit juice, coffee, soda water, lemonade, cocktail ham, herring, bacon, salad, sandwich
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

c) Model 3: I prefer meat to fish.

I prefer	coffee lemonade rice soup beefsteak chipped potatoes stewed fruit chocolate beer	to	beetroot soup tea mineral water mashed potatoes jelly tomato juice ice-cream chop
----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2. Put the following names of food and drink under the right headings on the menu:

Menu:

1. Appetizers... 2. Soups ... 3. Main dishes: a) meats ... ; b) poultry ... ; c) fish ... 4. Side dishes ... 5. Beverages ... 6. Sweets ... 7. Cheese ...

apple pie, herring, beef Wellington, blue cheese dressing salad, butter, cheese dip, cream of mushrooms, dumplings, farm-house cheddar, fried fillet of plaice, fruit salad, game pie, grilled tomatoes, grilled veal fillet, hot chocolate, pastries, pork chops, roast duckling, sole in white wine sauce, tossed green salad, turkey, roast beef and Yorkshire pudding, avocado vinaigrette, salmon, ale.

3. Match each word in the left-hand column with the best meaning from the right-hand column.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. breakfast | a) alcoholic drink made from malt and flavoured with hops; |
| 2. ham | b) eggs beaten together and fried, often flavoured with cheese or containing herbs, etc.; |
| 3. porridge | c) salted or smoked meat from the back or sides of a pig; |
| 4. salad | d) cold dish of sliced uncooked vegetables such as lettuce, cucumber, tomatoes, seasoned with oil, vinegar, etc., eaten with or including cheese, cold meat, fish, etc.; |
| 5. meal | e) first meal of the day; |
| 6. pudding | f) dish of mixture of eggs and milk, sweetened and flavoured and baked, eaten with fruits, pastry, etc.; |
| 7. beer | g) occasion of eating; food that is eaten; |
| 8. cake | h) upper part of a pig's leg, salted and dried or smoked |
| 9. supper | i) dish of soft, sweet mixture, served as part of meal, generally eaten after the meat course (often on festive occasions); |
| 10. bacon | j) dish of cut-up beef with mushrooms and sour cream; |
| 11. custard | k) soft food made of boiling a cereal; |
| 12. omelette | l) sweet mixture of flour, eggs, butter, etc. baked in an oven; |
| 13. fast-food | m) outdoor grill, meat cooked on a grill; |
| 14. drive-in | n) food flavoured with herbs or spices; |
| 15. drive through | o) hamburgers, special sandwiches; |
| 16. cuisine | p) restaurant where you order through an intercom, food is brought on a tray, and you eat in your car; |
| 17. seasoned food | q) style of cooking; |
| 18. junk food | r) take-out system; you order through an intercom, pick up food at the window, and take it home without leaving your car; |
| 19. barbecue | s) food with little nutritional value, particularly potato chips, soft drinks, candy, etc. |

20. beef-stroganoff t) last meal of the day, when this is less large or less formal than a dinner.

4. Make up the menu to your own choice using the words from exercise 2:

1. He picked up the menu and handed it to me. I looked over the card and decided on _____. 2. I've got a stomach trouble today. I can't eat meat, can you change this for _____. 3. I have something special for you today: _____. 4. "Would you like to have _____ for breakfast?" – "I would love to. Please, I like _____". 5. "What would you like for sweet?" – "Let's have some _____". 6. I wanted to order _____ while he was waiting for his soup to cool.

5*. Fill in the blanks with the word (phrase) below. You may use each word only once:

Plates, chopsticks, habits, Fish and Chip Shops, roast beef, reasonable, taken away, cuisine, pubs, eating-out, Yorkshire pudding, fast-food outlets, service, to spoon

1. Although some traditional meals in Britain like _____ and _____ or fish and chips remain popular, there has been a significant shift in eating _____ among the population over the last decade or so. 2. In expensive restaurants known as "_____" are something of national institution in the UK. 3. Britain has a wide range of restaurants, offering _____ from virtually every country, for example Chinese, Indian, Italian and Greek restaurants. 4. It is difficult to find a good English restaurant with _____ prices. 5. _____, selling alcoholic and other drinks, are traditional social centres. 6. _____ is very popular in America. 7. There are many different eating places – cafeterias, _____, and formal restaurants. 8. The cause of success of fast-food restaurant chains is an incredibly fast _____. 9. Most Americans and Europeans eat from individual _____, using knives, spoons, forks. 10. Arabs use only their left hands _____ foods from a central bowl. 11. Chinese and Japanese use _____ to pick up food from a small bowl held close to the mouth.

6. a) Remember the following table manners:

1. Don't stretch over the table for something, ask your neighbour to pass it. 2. Take bread by hand, don't take a piece of bread with a fork. 3. Don't criticize the food. 4. Don't read while eating. 5. Don't play with the silver. 6. Don't lick your spoon. If you are hungry ask for another helping. 7. Sit facing the table. 8. Keep your feet under you. 9. Don't stretch them under the table. 10. Don't eat off the knife. 11. Don't blow on hot food. 12. Don't sip your soup or tea. 13. If your soup or tea is too

hot wait till they get cold. 14. Don't talk with your mouth full. 15. Don't pick your teeth in company. 16. Don't forget to thank for the meals.

b) Fill the right preposition:

1) We cut meat ... a knife. 2) We take bread ... hand. 3) If we are hungry we ask ... another helping. 4) We don't eat ... the knife. 5) We shouldn't blow ... hot food. 6) It is not polite to eat ... your mouth full. 7) I take my tea ... sugar. 8) We take our soup ... salt. 9) It is polite to thank ... the meals.

7. Memorize the following words and word combinations. Compose sentences of your own using them:

It's delicious. I shan't have room for any pudding, a set three-course meal, to lay the table for two, to fork a piece of pie, to mop a plate clean, highly seasoned food, to peel an orange, to scrape a carrot, to crack a nut, to taste wine, to dress a salad.

8. a) Read the dialogue "In a Restaurant".

Waiter: Good evening. Two for dinner?

Boris: Yes, that's right.

Waiter: You can leave your coats here. Where would you like to sit?

Boris: Thank you. Where would you like to sit, Natalie?

Waiter: Would you like this table by the window?

Boris: Yes, that's nice. Could we see the menu?

Waiter: Certainly. Here it is. Shall I give you a few minutes to look at it?

Boris: Yes. We'll order in a few minutes.

Boris: Do you want an appetizer?

Natalie: Hm. I think I'll have a shrimp cocktail. I'm crazy about shrimp. What about you?

Boris: I'm not sure. I can't decide.

Natalie: Oh, if I were you, I'd have the smoked salmon. You always say you like smoked salmon, and you haven't had any for a long time.

Waiter: Are you ready to order now?

Boris: Yes, one shrimp cocktail and one smoked salmon, please.

Waiter: Fine. And the entree?

Boris: Well, we can't decide between the veal and the chicken. What do you recommend?

Waiter: Both are good, but if I were you I'd have the veal. It's the speciality of the house.

Waiter: What would you like with the veal? Maybe some vegetables?

Natalie: Yes. Some zucchini, some carrots, and some boiled potatoes.

Waiter: And a salad?

Natalie: Bring me a mixed salad with the entree, please.

Waiter: All right. Will you want a dessert?

Natalie: Can we order that later?

Waiter: Of course.

Waiter: Would you like a bottle of red wine? May I suggest something?

Boris: Sure.

Waiter: Why don't you have a carafe of our house wine. It's Chilean. You'll like it.

Boris: That sounds fine. Let's try it.

b) Reproduce the dialogue changing the things you order.

9. Make up short dialogues according to the pattern using the lists below.

Pattern: A: I'm awfully hungry.

B: There is some cheese in the refrigerator. Help yourself.

A: Oh, thank you.

hungry	sour cream
thirsty	cottage cheese
cold	ham
hot	roast beef
	cooked vegetables
	sausage
	boiled eggs
	juice
	iced (hot) tea
	lemonade, coke
	milk

10. You are having a party at home tonight. There is a little time left and you are worried you won't have enough time to make all the preparations. So you ask some of your friends to help you to make up the menu (see the list below).

The phrases to use: not to be ready, to hurry up, to begin with, I'm sorry to trouble you, I'm rather lost, as for the (appetizer);

Beverages, food for sandwiches, vegetables for salads, fruits, sweets.

11. You feel hungry and you want to go out and have something to eat.

Role 1. You know there is a pizza restaurant across the street. You describe to your classmate how attractive it is (on the basis of Text 1). You explain to her (him) how fast the meal will be. It will take you less

time than queuing up at another cafeteria. Among others you also use such phrases as: "Well? What do you think?" "Do you agree?" "What's your answer to that?"

Role 2. You think your friend's idea is not bad, but having really a quick meal means having a hot dog. You explain to your friend what it's like. Your interested friend asks about the history of the hot dog and you give her (him) details (on the basis of Text 2). Eventually you both agree to what you like more. Among others you also use such phrases as: "Would you like something really nice?" "All right, but there is another option"; "Don't you think that...?" "That's not the same thing at all".

1. Pizza

Pizza is one of the most popular foods in the United States and is, in fact, a genuine American invention despite its close association with Italy. A pizza is basically a round piece of dough, covered with a layer of mild cheese and spicy tomato sauce, along with one or more toppings such as sliced fresh mushrooms, sausage, olives, and onions. It is freshly baked, cut into pie-shaped wedges with a sharp knife and served hot. Each person helps himself to a piece and eats it with his fingers.

2. Hot Dog

It is a small sausage of finely chopped and seasoned meat. Through the years, the Hot Dog has become a favourite with grown-ups and children in America. Its great popularity is due to the convenience in its preparation. Without much effort this tasty meal can be prepared for large crowds at big sport events or at sidewalk food stands. This sausage is served hot in a long, soft roll, with mustard, relish, etc.

The Hot Dog was originally called that by the U.S. cartoonist Tad Dorgan in 1909. As the story goes, he was covering a baseball game in New York City. Deadline was approaching, and Dorgan needed a cartoon idea. He watched shivering fans snap up hot sausage sandwiches. Suddenly he had an inspiration. He drew a cartoon of barking sausages wrapped warmly in rolls. He wrote: "hot dogs". The name caught on. Now hot dogs are one of the nation's most popular foods.

***12. a) Read the article carefully and answer these questions according to the information in the text.**

Paragraph:

1. Why should we eat lots of different types of food?
2. What happens when we eat our food too fast?
3. When we want a snack, why is it better to eat fruit rather than sweets?
4. Why should we avoid eating pasta before exercising?

5. Why is it a good idea to eat pasta after exercising?

Food! Glorious food!

TIP 1

If you eat junk food day after day - like hamburgers and pizzas - you won't feel satisfied (and you won't be as healthy)! Our nose and mouth are extremely sensitive to flavour, the smell and even the temperature the food we eat. We need to stimulate all these senses by eating a wide variety of really tasty foods. So, start experimenting! Instead of your usual boring junk food, why don't you try a crisp mixed salad, with a blue cheese dressing? Or a spicy vegetable soup with fresh bread? [1] Whatever you choose, the important thing to try something different and give your taste buds a treat.

TIP 2

Always make time to sit down and eat your meals at the table instead of gobbling them down on your way from A to B. This way, you won't eat so much. Even the way you chew your food is important. If you eat in a hurry and don't chew your food properly, you often end up eating more than you really need. Your mouth has lots of nerve endings that send message to your brain. [2]

If you eat your food too fast, your brain misses the signal, it doesn't realize that you've eaten anything. As a result, you'll want to carry on eating.

TIP 3

Cut out sugary snacks like biscuits, sweets and cake -they're bad for your mind and your body! Your body absorbs sugar very quickly, so eating sugary foods can give you an immediate sense of energy and well-being. But it doesn't last long, unfortunately. [3] So why eat foods that will make you feel high and then low? Just give them up! Instead, have a piece of fresh fruit when you need to increase your energy level quickly. You'll feel much better. Jane Clarke also advises eating more foods that contain protein, like fish, chicken and eggs, and strongly recommends pulses, such as beans and peas. Protein-rich foods are satisfying and nutritious and can give you the same happy feeling as sugar.

TIP 4

Take more exercise! When you start exercising, you'll need to eat the right food at the right time to help you keep going. Jane Clarke warns: "We're often tempted to fill up on foods that are full of carbohydrates,

such as pasta, bread and rice. [4] The problem is that these foods make you relax, which is fine if you only eat a little bit. However, if you eat too much, you'll end up feeling sleepy. And this is definitely not a good idea if you're going for a jog!

TIP 5

When you exercise, you need to be wide awake and alert. The best plan is to eat lots of protein along with fibre-rich fruit, vegetables or salad. [5] And when you've finished your workout, eat carbohydrates to get back the energy which your body used up during exercise.

b) The following sentences have been removed from the text. Look at the gaps in the text and decide where they fit. Look for expressions in the sentence before or after the gap that mean the same as the underlined phrases.

A Foods like these will give you high energy levels.

B That "happy feeling" is usually followed by a "mood crash".

C This signal is important because it will let you know when you are full.

D But this is a temptation you should resist!

E These suggestions may not appeal to you if you hate lettuce or can't stand hot food.

c). How many different kinds of foods can you think for these categories?

Food that is good for you Food that is bad for you

***13. a) Complete the following sentences using idioms below. Translate the sentences.**

To have a sweet tooth, to salt away smth, as hungry as a wolf, to play knife and spoon, on a diet, to drink deep, to wine and dine, plate dinner.

1. Lucy is getting too heavy. She'll have to go 2. Both being very hungry, they 3. Oh, there you are! I was beginning to wonder what happened to you. I'm 4. Mary ... some extra candy for use during the holidays. 5. Martin eats tarts all the time. He must 6. His wife wants to divorce because he 7. Ann is a good hostess, she likes ... her guests. 8. This restaurant proposes

b) Make up the sentences of your own using the idioms given above. Make sure that all of them are clear to you.

***14. Translate the following sentences into English.**

a) Мій чоловік обідає о першій годині. Він не приходить на обід додому, він обід в їдальні.

Із усіх супів він надає перевагу грибному супу. Він любить також капустак і гороховий суп. На друге він звичайно бере якусь м'ясне блюдо, оскільки він не любить риби. Якщо подають відбивні, то він бере відбивну з картоплею. Якщо відбивних не подають, то він бере біфштекс.

Мій чоловік не любить солодкого. Він нічого не бере на солодке, він віддає перевагу фруктам.

- в) - Що ми маємо на обід сьогодні? Пахне смачно.
- Капустак з м'ясом та сметаною на перше, біфштекс з товченою картоплею на друге.
- А як щодо закуски та десерту? Нічого?
- Чому нічого? Оселедець з салатом на закуску та торт на десерт.
- Це добре. Ти хороший повар.
- с) - Пора накривати на стіл, гості прийдуть через годину.
- Я уже накриваю. Я уже поставила тарілки, поклала ножі і виделки. А де наші серветки?
- Я не пам'ятаю, думаю в серванті. Не забудь поставити сільничку, перецьницю, гірчицьницю та хлібницю.

15. Memory Work.

a) Match the beginnings and ends of these sayings.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. To make an omelette | a) drink with measure |
| 2. Too many cooks | b) after supper walk a mile |
| 3. Hunger | c) as a lord |
| 4. Eat at pleasure | d) without breaking eggs |
| 5. As drunk | e) breaks stone walls |
| 6. After dinner sit a while | f) spoil the broth |

b) Use the proverbs and sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense.

c) Learn them by heart.

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text and define the main trends in American and Britain eating habits.

American and British Eating Habits.

In different parts of Britain people call their meal by different names. It's very complicated. For most people the main meal of the day is called dinner. But some families eat this at midday, others eat it in the

evening. People who have dinner in the evening have a small meal called lunch at midday, and people who have dinner at midday usually have another meal (which they call tea) between 5 and 6 o'clock or they have supper a little later.

Unlike several other countries, most Americans have their main meal – supper (or dinner) – in the evening. The main reason for this is due to the fact that most members of an American family work full-time; only in the evening does the family reconvene as a unit. The exact time varies from household to household because work schedules are not necessarily standard throughout the nation. Although most families do eat together in the evening, during the day it is common for working parents to eat out. Since lunch breaks in the USA are relatively short – about 45 minutes to an hour – many people have choice of visiting a fast-food restaurant (and now there are a great number of “health fast-food bars”), call their favourite restaurant for pick up, call in an office order for delivery, or simply bring a packed lunch.

The usual English breakfast is porridge or "Corn Flakes" with milk or cream and sugar, bacon and eggs, marmalade (made from oranges) with buttered toast, and tea or coffee. For a change they can have a boiled egg, cold ham, or perhaps fish. They generally have lunch at about one o'clock. A businessman in London usually finds it impossible to come home for lunch, and so he goes to a cafe or restaurant. Afternoon tea you can hardly call a meal, but it is a sociable sort of thing, as friends often come in then for a chat while they have their cup of tea, cake or biscuit. In some British houses dinner is the biggest meal of the day. It may have two or three courses. First a starter (e.g. soup), then a main course with meat or fish and finally dessert. In the evening they have the much simpler supper — an omelette, or sausages, sometimes bacon and eggs and sometimes just bread and cheese, a cup of coffee or cocoa and fruit.

It is probably true that British food does not have a very reputation among people overseas. There are still two main problems: vegetables and coffee. Vegetables are usually overcooked, and coffee is usually instant. Remember if you ask for coffee in Britain it will normally be served white. If you like coffee without milk, you must ask specially for black coffee.

If you take a look at the actual diet of typical Americans, you would find that most of the families have well balanced nutrition. Cereals and grainfoods, fruits and vegetables, fish and salads are emphasized instead

of heavy and sweet foods. More than one American, of course, will refuse to give up that 'solid' meal of meat, potatoes and gravy.

America has two strong advantages when it comes to food. First is that, as the leading agricultural nation, it has always been well supplied with fresh meats, fruits and vegetables in great variety at relatively low prices. Secondly, immigrants have brought with them and continue to bring, the traditional cuisines of their countries and cultures. Most Americans really enjoy trying new food and easily adapt to new dishes.

Vocabulary Notes

complicated - ускладнений
due to - відповідно до
starter – перша страва
to reconvene [ˈri:kənˈvi:n] – збиратися разом
exact - точний
relatively – відносно
to supply - постачати
cuisine – кухня
to adapt to - пристосовуватися до чогось, адаптуватися

unlike – на відміну
for a change – на зміну
nutrition - харчування
to emphasize – акцентувати, надавати особливого значення
to refuse - відмовлятися
to give up – відмовлятися від; **to give away** – віддавати, роздавати; **to give in** – поступатися, погоджуватися; **to give off** - виділяти; **to give out** – видавати за когось; **to give over** – присвячувати себе.

Comprehension

1. Look up the words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Reconvene, varies, schedule, throughout, restaurant, nutrition, refuse, agricultural, cuisines.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. У різних частинах Британії люди називають свою їжу різними назвами. 2. Основною причиною цього є те, що більшість членів американської сім'ї працюють повний робочий день; лише увечері вся сім'я збирається разом. 3. Хоча більшість сімей вечеряють разом, протягом дня для працюючих батьків звичним є їсти не вдома. 4. Післяобідній чай важко назвати їжею, але це є привід для спілкування, коли друзі часто заходять, щоб порозмовляти за чашкою чаю з тістечком чи печивом. 6. Правдою є те, що британська їжа не користується популярністю серед іноземців. 6. Якщо ви поглянете на справжню їжу типових американців, ви дізнаєтесь, що більшість сімей мають добре збалансоване

харчування. 7. Америка має дві сильні переваги стосовно їжі. 8. Більшість американців справді отримують справжнє задоволення, коштуючи нову їжу і легко сприймають нові страви.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. How do people call their meals in different parts of Britain? 2. When do some families in Britain have their dinner? 3. When do most American families have their main meal? 4. What is it common for working parents? 5. What choice do many people have during lunch breaks? 6. What is the usual English breakfast? 7. What is the biggest meal of the day in some British houses? And what may it have? 8. What do British people have for supper? 9. What reputation does British food have among people overseas? 10. What coffee is normally served in Britain? 11. What are emphasized instead of heavy and sweet foods? 12. What two strong advantages has America when it comes to food?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. In different parts of Britain people call their meal by different names. 2. Unlike several other countries, most Americans have their main meal – supper (or dinner) – in the evening. 3. A businessman in London goes to a cafe or restaurant for lunch. 4. It is probably true that British food does not have a very reputation among people overseas. 5. Most of the American families have well balanced nutrition.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Complicated, reconvene, exact, relatively, hardly, easily.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

To be very complicated, unlike several other countries, due to the fact, to reconvene as a unit, exact time, to eat out, to be relatively short, to have a choice of visiting, to call a favourite restaurant for pick up, an office order for delivery, for a change, to come home for lunch, not to have a very reputation, to have well balanced nutrition, to emphasized, to refuse, to give up ‘solid’ meal, the traditional cuisines, to adapt to new dishes.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

На заміну, точний час, їсти не вдома, на відміну від деяких інших країн, офіс замовлень та доставки, мати не дуже добру славу, бути дуже ускладненим, мати добре збалансоване харчування,

відмовлятися, збиратися разом, відповідно до факту, бути відносно коротким, надавати особливого значення, перестати вживати важку їжу, приходити додому на ланч, традиційні кухні, мати шанс відвідувати, пристосовуватися до нових страв, дзвонити в улюблений ресторан для замовлення.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from the Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

complicated unlike due to reconvene relatively nutrition emphasized refuse cuisine adapt supply starter

1. ... the roast veal, the sucking pig was more delicious. 2. Borsch is a dish from the Ukrainian 3. Sanatoriums offer a well balanced ... 4. He ... to pay for dinner. 5. We ... quickly to French cuisine. 6. Pizza and spaghetti ... in Italy. 7. It's very ... to cook this dish. 8. ... restaurant menu Pork Tenderloin with Roasted Tomatoes is their house dish. 9. The choice of foodstuffs in this supermarket is ... large. 10. Jim's mother wanted ... all family for festive dinner. 11. We can ... the goods from our main store. 12. For a ... he prefers sorrel soup.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. It's hard ... the drinking habit without help. 2. He ... most of his income. 3. The two boys fought until one 4. This milk must be bad, it ... a nasty smell. 5. He ... himself ... to be a foreigner. 6. When you are starting a business, you have ... yourself ... to your work.

(to give away, to give off, to give up, to give out, to give in, to give over)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. It's *difficult* to supply them with fresh water every day. 2. They serve mushroom soup or cabbage soup for *the first course*. 3. She has stressed that this is the most *accurate* recipe of this tart. 4. He tries *to pay attention* to what he eats. 5. Lucy *turned down* his offer to have a romantic supper. 6. They *get used to* spicy Chinese food.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from the Vocabulary Notes.**

1. На відміну від свого брата, він перестав їсти на ніч. 2. Згідно рецепту ці тістечка не потребують багато цукру. 3. Вона відмовилася від першої страви. 4. Традиційним напоєм української кухні є квас. 5. Ці страви порівняно дешевші. 6. Цей магазин постачається всіма необхідними продуктами. 7. Точний час

приготування її торту 45 хвилин. 8. Вона надавала перевагу роздільному харчуванню.

Self-Training Work

Luncheon is a formal lunch. What sort of luncheon do you think you are going to read about? Write 3-5 sentences.

Luncheon

I was startled when the menu was brought, because the prices were much higher than I had expected. But she reassured me.

"I never eat anything for luncheon," she said. "I never eat more than one thing. A little fish perhaps. I wonder if they have any salmon."

Well, it was early in the year for salmon and it was not on the menu, but I asked the waiter if there was any. "Yes, a beautiful salmon had just come in." I ordered it for my guest. The waiter asked her if she would have something while the salmon was being cooked.

"No," she answered, "I never eat more than one thing. Unless you had a little caviare. I like caviare."

My heart sank a little. I knew I could not afford caviare, but I could not tell her that. For myself I chose the cheapest dish on the menu and that was a mutton chop.

Then came the question of drink. "I never drink anything for luncheon," she said. "Neither do I," I answered quickly. "Except white wine," she went on as though I had not spoken.

"What would you like?" I asked.

"My doctor doesn't allow me to drink anything but champagne."

She ate caviare and she ate salmon. She talked gaily of art, and literature and music, but I wondered what the bill would come to. When my mutton chop arrived she took me quite seriously to task.

"I see that you are in the habit of eating a heavy luncheon. I am sure it is a mistake. Why don't you follow my example and just eat one thing?"

"I am only going to eat one thing," I said as the waiter came again with the menu. She waved him aside with a little gesture.

"No, no, I never eat anything for luncheon. Just a bite. I couldn't possibly eat anything more — unless they had some of those giant asparagus. I should be sorry to leave Paris without having one of them."

My heart sank. I had seen them in the shops and I knew that they were horribly expensive.

"Madame wants to know if you have any of those giant asparagus," I asked the waiter. He said that they had some so large, so splendid, so tender that it was a marvel. I ordered them.

The asparagus appeared. They were enormous and appetizing. I watched the woman send them down into her mouth and in my polite way I talked on the condition of the drama in the Balkans.

"Coffee" I said.

"Yes, just an ice-cream and coffee" she answered.

"You know, there's one thing I thoroughly believe in," she said, as she ate the ice-cream. "One should always get up from a meal feeling one could eat a little more."

"Are you still hungry?" I asked faintly.

"Oh, no, I'm not hungry; you see I don't eat luncheon. I was speaking for you."

"Oh, I see!"

The bill came up and when I paid it I found that I had only enough for a quite inadequate tip. But when I walked out of the restaurant I had the whole month before me and not a penny in my pocket.

"Follow my example," she said as we shook hands, "and never eat more than one thing for luncheon."

"I'll do better than that," I answered. "I'll eat nothing for dinner tonight."

1. Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.

2. Put questions to cover the plot of the story.

3. Discuss it with your groupmates.

Unit 3. Useful language Offering Food

Formal

offer

Will you have more ...?

Would you care for another...?

Help yourself to ...

Can I offer you another...?

acceptance

That would be very nice (lovely).

Thank you very much indeed.

Thank you so much.

Thank you I've just had one.

Yes, please. I'd love it.

refusal

No, thanks, I think it's enough.

No, thanks, I'm afraid they're.

No, thanks. I've had plenty.

Informal

offer

Would you like ...?

How about some more ...

Another piece of ...?

Have another helping of ...

What about ... ?

Any more ...?

acceptance

Yes, please.

Thanks, with pleasure.

Thank you, I'd love some.

Thanks; I think I can manage more.

Only, if it's not too much trouble.

Yes, please.

refusal

No, thanks.

No, thanks. I can't eat any more.

No, thanks, I can't manage any.

No, thanks, I'm slimming.

No more, thank you.

I'd rather have

1. Analyze the illustrative dialogues and define which are formal and which are informal. Single out the formulae, which correspond to formal and informal situations.

Dialogue 1

- Pass me the salt, please.
- Here you are. (Here it is).
- Thank you very much.

Dialogue 2

- Help yourself to apples.
- Thank you very much, with pleasure.

Dialogue 3

- Have some more cake.
- No, thank you. It's delicious, but I can't eat any more.

Dialogue 4

- Have another helping of cake.
- Thank you, I'd love some. (Thank you, I think I can manage, but a very small piece).

Dialogue 5

- Would you care for a cup of coffee?
- I'd rather have a glass of tea.

Dialogue 6

- What about a cup of coffee?
- Only, if it's not too much trouble.

Dialogue 7

- Another piece of cake?
- No, thank you, I am on a diet. I am slimming.

Dialogue 8

- Can I offer you some more mashed potatoes and salad?
- Yes, please, I'd love some. I'd like another helping of chicken too.

Is there anything else I can get you?

- Could you have some more gravy?
- Here you are. Can I offer you a cup of coffee when you're finished?
- No, thank you. I'd rather have some fruit.

2. Look at this dialogue and complete the missing lines.

I'd like some white bread, please. I'd like sparkling, please. I'd like both, please.

I'll have a glass of mineral water. Are you ready to order? And what would you like to follow?

Waiter: _____

Customer: Yes, I'd like to have the potato soup.

Waiter: Would you like white or brown bread?

Customer: _____

Waiter: _____

Customer: I'd just like a chicken salad, please.

Waiter: And what would you like to drink?

Customer: _____

Waiter: Would you like still or sparkling?

Customer: _____

Waiter: Would you like ice and lemon?

Customer: _____

3. Make up short dialogues in which you:

a) offer food:

- to your guests whom you know only formally (some more mutton or beef, green peas, a cup of coffee or tea or chocolates);
- a friend who often comes to see you: a cup of tea and sandwiches;

b) order food for yourself and your friend in restaurant.

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

1. Put words in the box in the correct place in the table. Write the singular and plural form for the countable nouns.

water	apple	sugar	cream	milk	potato	salt	bottle	food
candle	cutlery	butter	onion	straw	course	soup	meat	carrot
canteen	wine	glass	ham	bin	bill	chocolate	fish	herring

Countable nouns	Uncountable nouns
Apple/apples	<i>water</i>

2. Complete the sentences with *a* or *an*, *some* or *any*. Sometimes there is more than one possibility.

- 1 Can I have *an* apple, please?
- 2 I need _____ water. I'm thirsty.
- 3 Did you buy _____ meat today?
- 4 I'd like _____ milk in my coffee, please.
- 5 Do you want ___ coffee?
- 6 I've got ___ tomatoes, cucumbers and onions in order to cook a delicious salad.
- 7 I don't have ___ mayonnaise at home.
- 8 Just a moment. I'll get ___ paper and write this recipe down.
- 9 Would you like ___ cup of tea?
- 10 Would you like ___ cake?
- 11 I must drink ___ mineral water.

3. Which sentence is correct?

- 1 a) How many tomatoes do you want?
b) How much tomatoes do you want?
- 2 a) I haven't got many money.
b) I haven't got much money.
- 3 a) I'm sorry I can't give you a recipe of this cake. I left it at home.
b) I'm sorry I can't give you any recipe of this cake. I left it at home.
- 4 a) Not too many sugar, please. Just a few.
b) Not too much sugar, please. Just a little.
- 5 a) Jane likes many cream in the coffee.
b) Jane likes a lot of cream in the coffee.
- 6 a) They didn't give me many information about the menu of the new restaurant.
b) They didn't give me much information about the menu of the new restaurant.

7 a) I only put a little pepper in the soup.

b) I only put a few peppers in the soup.

4. Delete countable or uncountable to make rules.

1. Countable / Uncountable nouns have no plural.
2. Countable / Uncountable nouns can be either singular or plural.
3. Countable / Uncountable nouns can take *a* or *an*.
4. With countable / uncountable nouns use *much*.
5. With countable / uncountable nouns use *many*.
6. With countable / uncountable nouns use *a few*.
7. With countable / uncountable nouns use *a little*.
8. With countable / uncountable nouns use *a lot of*.

***5. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1) Щоб приготувати смачний український борщ, потрібно взяти кілька буряків, картоплин, трохи капусти, морквину. Бажано зварити трохи м'яса, щоб борщ був ще смачніший, а вкінці додати сметани. Моя порада – цю страву слід їсти з часником.

2) - Чи не хотіли б ви чашечку кави?

- Так, будь-ласка.

- З молоком чи без?

- Я зовсім не п'ю молока. Але покладіть трохи цукру.

3) На жаль сьогодні я не маю багато грошей. Я повинен купити молоко, хліб, масло, вермішель, кілька цибулин та головок часнику, пачку смальцю та гірчицю.

Modals

1. Explain what the modal verbs denote in the following sentences.

1. People *shouldn't* feel helpless. Something *ought to* be done. 2. But dearest Frances, you *must* have seen girl like that a hundred times. 3. You *may* still change your mind. 4. Don't talk so loudly. I *can* hear you quite well. You *mustn't* talk like that here. 5. I *may* be totally uneducated, but at least I *can* make bread and butter. 6. You *shouldn't* spend the winter in London with that cough in your chest. 7. You *can't* apologize just by saying "I apologize", not in that tone.

2. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

1. They can understand me. 2. Polly could go there. 3. You can stay here for some time. 4. She could drink a lot of cold beer very well. 5. Peter can help me now. 6. He could answer all the questions how to cook this dish. 7. She can fry the piece of pork. 8. They could talk to him for me. 9. Peter can speak German. 10. She can do it for you next week. 10. You must eat more protein-rich food to be stronger. 11. She

must prepare supper by seven o'clock. 11. Brian had to stay home all the day. 12. You should eat more meat. 13. I need some cream to cook this pastry.

3. Complete the sentences using should, must or to have to.

1. She ... be arriving in some hours. 2. He ... go home at nine because his father is waiting for him. 3. You ... try to find a new job. 4. Mother insisted that I ... have a meal. 5. Don't you think he ... ask before taking my book without asking. 6. There are no planes today, so I ... to go by train. 7. He ... never say that again! 8. They ... book the tickets if they want to go to the concert. 9. We think you ... tell your parent you will be late. 10. He ... do what he says. 11. Do you think she ... tell my parents what happened? 12. You ... have a favourite pupil.

4. Complete the sentences using may, might, or can, could.

1. He ... not find his cookbook last night. 2. ... I come and see you tomorrow? 3. She said that she ... be late. 4. You ... stay in our house if you like. 5. I tried to see someone in the darkness but I ... not. 6. Father said that I ... swim well enough. 7. ... I join you in the evening? 8. You ... take this job. 9. You ... not believe. 10. ... you pass me juice, please? 11. They ... not help us because they were abroad. 12. We ... not imagine him without his motorbike.

5. Transform these sentences using need.

1. It is necessary for him to eat more cheese and eggs. 2. I bought milk but it was not necessary. 3. Why does she want to cook this immediately? 4. It was not necessary him to work in this project. 5. It is not necessary for him to do it today. 6. There is no reason for you to worry about them. 7. It is necessary for him to leave the city. 8. I drink a glass of milk every day because it is necessary.

Topic II. Medicine and Health

Unit 1. Vocabulary Practice

1. Tell what's troubling you?

I have a terrible toothache

I have a bad cough

I have a sore throat

What's troubling you?

I have a splitting headache

I have a terrible pain in my side
I am constantly sneezing and coughing
My ears are constantly buzzing

2. What are the symptoms of the following illnesses. Match illness in A with symptoms in B.

- | A | B |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| • flu | a sore throat ; a stomachache; |
| • quinsy | high temperature; sneezing; |
| • pneumonia | coughing; insomnia; nausea; |
| • poisoning – | indigestion; a running nose; |
| • nervous breakdown | weakness; vomiting |

3. Give advice to the following problems.

- | A | B |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1) I have a sore throat. | 1) You should see a doctor. |
| 2) I have a stomachache. | 2) You should stay in bed. |
| 3) I have a high temperature. | 3) You should gargle your throat. |
| 4) I cut my finger. | 4) You should take a tablet. |
| | 5) You should have hot tea with lemon. |
| | 6) You should bandage it up. |

4. What doctor should you consult?

e.g. I have a sore throat. - You should see an ear, nose and throat specialist.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) I have a stomachache. | 1) surgeon |
| 2) My little son has a red rash. | 2) dentist |
| 3) I have a terrible toothache. | 3) children's doctor |
| 4) My daughter has a swollen finger. | 4) therapist |
| 5) I have a pain in my side. | 5) cardiologist |
| 6) I have an attack of appendicitis. | |
| 7) I often have heart attacks. | |
| 8) I have an earache. | |
| 9) I have cut my finger. | |

5. When people want to be healthy they sometimes do these things.

a) Match the verbs in A with the nouns in B.

- | A | B |
|---------|-----------------------|
| 1 take | a) a lot of fresh air |
| 2 lose | b) exercises |
| 3 go on | c) weight |
| 4 get | d) vitamins |

5 do

e) a diet

b) What are the four most important things to do if you want to be healthy?

Example: To be healthy you should walk every day.

c) People often give up things.

Example: They stop smoking. Sometimes they cut down on something.

Example: They smoke ten cigarettes a day, not twenty.

d) What do you do to keep healthy? Think about these things.

Food, alcohol, cigarettes, work, exercise, medical check-ups, sleep.

6. Verbs often go with a particular noun. Which of these nouns go with take? Which go with lose?

Examples: lose weight, take exercise

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1) an examination | 7) a test |
| 2) football | 8) notes |
| 3) match | 9) a bus |
| 4) your temper | 10) care |
| 5) a chance | 11) your way |
| 6) an aspirin | |

7. Match each word combination or word in the left-hand column with the best meaning in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) bandage | a) to be confined to bed or the house through illness. |
| 2) hospital | b) to examine a patient (thoroughly). |
| 3) to be laid | c) a common illness of the nose accompanied by sneezing up with the flu and running nose. |
| 4) a cold | d) a pain in a tooth or teeth. |
| 5) ointment | e) the art and science of prevention and cure a disease. |
| 6) medicine | f) a sort of the medicinal paste made from oil or fat. |
| 7) surgeon | g) strip of material for binding round a wound or injury. |
| 8) cough | h) condition of the body or the mind. |
| 9) toothache | i) continuous pain in the head. |
| 10) to give a patient a check up | j) act or sound be coughing. |
| 11) headache | k) a doctor who performs operations. |
| 12) health | l) a place where people are treated for. |

8. Fill in the prepositions.

1. I felt a pain in my side and called a doctor 2. The doctor listened ... my heart and said that there was nothing serious. 3. Stay ... bed, do not get 4. Drink much hot tea ... lemon. 5. These drops are ... eyes. 6. Have you already sent ... our district doctor? 7. The doctor insisted ... my being taken ... hospital, but I did not want to hear ... it. 8. Doctor, could you give me a warrant ... an X-ray? It seems ... me that something is wrongmy lungs. 9. I think everything will be all right ... three or four days. 10. Nobody likes to be operated ..., but things do happen.

9. Complete the following sentences with the words given in the box below. Speak about the importance of the healthy diet.

acid	nutrients	groups	health	vitamins
proteins	processes	amounts	body	life
materials	chemicals	source	energy	structures
compounds		foods		

Nutrition and Disease

Food provided certain chemical substances needed for good __ (1). The substances, called ____ (2), perform one or more of three functions. They provide materials for building. Repairing, or maintaining __ (3) tissues. They help to regulate body __ (4), and serve as fuel to provide __ (5).

The food we eat contain thousands of different __ (6). These few dozen are the nutrients – the substances we must obtain from the __ (7) we consume.

Nutritionists classify nutrients into six main __ (8): water, carbohydrates, fat, proteins, minerals, and __ (9). Water is needed in great ____ (10) because the body consists largely of this substance. The body needs **water** to carry out all of its __ (11) processes.

Carbohydrates include all sugars and starches. They serve the main __ (12) of energy for living things.

Fats are highly concentrated source of energy. Most saturated fatty __ (13) are contained in foods derived from animals, such as butter, lard, dairy __ (14), and fatty red meats.

Proteins provide energy and serve as one of the main building __ (15) of the body. The best sources of __ (16) are cheese, eggs, fish, lean meat, and milk.

important room in the house because food is medicine. We weren't ill when we were children because we ate the right things.

Now I don't eat until after three in the afternoon because I like to train on an empty stomach.

I began smoking when I was six, but when I was sixteen my chest began to burn whenever I ran fast, so I gave up. My favorite drink is water or pineapple juice.

I don't feel as if I'm getting old yet – no grey hair and my teeth are all mine.

(from the Sunday Express Magazine)

b) Are these sentences True (T) or False (F) for your article

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 He doesn't have breakfast | 5 He has just been ill. |
| 2 He takes exercise. | 6 He gave up smoking. |
| 3 He drinks alcohol. | 7 He swims every Sunday. |
| 4 He says he likes sweet food. | 8 He takes vitamins. |

***13. Translate into English.**

1) В народі кажуть: “В здоровому тілі – здоровий дух”. Щоб бути здоровим, необхідно, перш за все, їсти здорову їжу, займатися спортом, не курити та не зловживати алкоголем. Крім того, ти завжди повинен бути в хорошому настрої.

2) Існує дуже багато різних інфекційних хвороб: ангіна, грип, кашель, кір, коклюш і т.д. Якщо ви захворіли, то слід звернутися до лікаря. Крім того, ви маєте залишатися в ліжку, пити ліки, вітаміни та теплий чай з лимоном.

3) Якщо у вас болить зуб, то вам слід звернутися до стоматолога. Лікар перевірить ваші зуби та полікує їх.

4) Дуже важливо пролходити медогляд принаймні 1-2 рази на рік. Слід робити аналіз крові, міряти кров'яний тиск та консуьтуватися з лікарем, якщо є якісь скарги.

5) Дуже часто люди страждають від харчових отруень, розладів шлунку та болей в животі. Це дуже небезпечні хвороби.

14. Memory work.

a) Use the proverbs or sayings in a natural context. First make sure that you know what they mean and prove that they have sense:

A sound mind in a sound body.

Good health is the sister of beauty.

He who has not health has nothing.

Health is better than wealth.

Health is great riches.
There is remedy for all things but death.
Better no doctor at all than three.
A disease known is half cured.
b) *Learn them by heart*

Unit 2. Reading and Speaking

Text Study

Read the text and say how the medical care systems of Ukraine and America differ.

American Medical Care System.

The health problems facing Americans are different, than those in some other countries. Sedentary lifestyles and risky physical behavior (drug addiction, alcoholism and a high intake of fatty foods) are the two greatest causes of adult health problem. Drug addiction is unfortunately becoming a major problem that afflicts the teens and even pre-teens. Nearly all children receive immunization against diseases. Although the government provides some aid to the poor, the United States does not have a socialized health-care program. Because health care is expensive, most Americans rely on private health insurance to pay medical costs. Poorer people often do not have this insurance. Health facilities are extensive and modern, except in some rural areas, and the United States is a world leader in medical research and training. The infant mortality rate is 8 per 1,000; life expectancy ranges from 72 to 80 years.

Should you visit the USA, you need to bear in mind that if you require medical attention, you will be expected to immediately pay for services rendered and/or provide an insurance policy number. Even if you do not have a valid policy for the USA, you may still be expected to pay and you will be reimbursed only afterward by your insurance company. If you are travelling to the USA and you are on medication, please be sure to get a doctor in your place of origin to write out a prescription in English with some type of official stamp or seal on it. Medications, readily available in your country, may be restricted there. You should go to a drugstore, or pharmacy to shop for medications, although non-prescription drugs are available off-the-counter in most supermarkets.

Vocabulary Notes

facing (to face) – стояти перед кимось, чимось (про проблему); **face about** – змінювати свою думку; **face down** – відстоювати, оскаржувати; **face up** – бути готовим до чогось; **face with** - покривати (поверхню чим-н.)

sedentary - сидячий

risky physical behavior – фактор ризику

drugs - наркотики; ліки

addiction – залежність; **drug addiction** - наркоманія

afflict – вражати, страждати

immunization – щеплення проти хвороб

provide – надавати, забезпечувати

socialized - соціальний

health-care program – медична програма

rely on – покладатися на

health insurance – медична страховка

extensive – великий, різноманітний

mortality - смертність

expect - сподіватися

valid - дійсний

policy - поліс

reimburse – покривати витрати

medication(s) – медикаментозне лікування; ліки (в мн.)

restricted – обмежений, заборонений

Comprehension

1. Look up the words in a dictionary, transcribe and learn them.

Behavior, alcoholism, unfortunately, immunization, socialized, insurance, reimburse, rural, pharmacy.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text.

1. Проблеми здоров'я, з якими стикаються американці є іншими, ніж в деяких інших країнах. 2. Наркотична залежність стає, на жаль, головною проблемою, яка вражає підлітків та навіть дітей. 3. Хоча уряд надає деяку допомогу бідним, Сполучені Штати не мають соціальної медичної програми. 4. Медичне обладнання різноманітне та сучасне, крім деяких сільських місцевостей, а також США є світовим лідером у медичних дослідженнях та практиці. 5. Коли ви відвідуєте США, ви повинні пам'ятати, якщо ви потребуєте медичного огляду, то сподівайтесь, що ви заплатите негайно за надані послуги або надасте номер страхового полісу. 6. Якщо ви їдете до Америки і ви проходите медикаментозне лікування, будь-ласка, відвідайте лікаря у вашому місці походження, щоб він виписав рецепт англійською мовою з офіційною печаткою чи завірив його.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What are the two greatest causes of adult health problem? 2. Does the government provide any aid to the poor? 3. What are extensive and modern? 4. What is the infant mortality rate? And what does life expectancy range? 5. When will you be expected to immediately pay for services rendered and/or provide an insurance policy number? 6. What should you do when you are travelling to the USA and you are on medication? 7. What are available off-the-counter in most supermarkets?

4. Find factual information in the text to prove the following.

1. The health problems facing Americans are different, than those in some other countries. 2. The United States does not have a socialized health-care program. 3. If you require medical attention, you will be expected to immediately pay for services rendered and/or provide an insurance policy number. 4. If you are travelling to the USA and you are on medication, please be sure to get a doctor in your place of origin to write out a prescription in English with some type of official stamp or seal on it.

5. Break up the text into several parts. Give a title to each. State the main idea of each part.

Word Study

1. Give derivatives of the following words. Use the dictionary.

Fatty, addiction, mortality, unfortunately, expectancy, immediately restrict.

2. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.

Problems facing Americans, sedentary lifestyles, risky physical behavior, drug addiction, to afflict the teens, to receive immunization against diseases, to provide the aid, a socialized health-care program, rely on private health insurance, to pay medical costs, infant mortality, life expectancy, to require medical attention, provide an insurance policy number, a valid policy, to be on medication, non-prescription drugs.

3. Give English equivalents of the following.

Отримувати щеплення проти хвороб, проблеми, які стоять перед американцями, соціальна медична програма, наркотична залежність, сидячий стиль життя, оплачувати медичні витрати, фактори ризику, рівень дитячої смертності, вражати підлітків, надавати допомогу, покладатися на власну медичну страховку,

бути на медикаментозному лікуванні, тривалість життя, надавати номер страхового полісу, ліки, що відпускаються без рецепта, дійсний поліс, потребувати медичного огляду.

4. Fill in the gaps with the words from the Vocabulary Notes in the appropriate form.

facing addiction afflict rely on insurance mortality valid

1. Doctors said him that he can ... only fortune. 2. He's only 17 years old and he has a drug 3. In our country ... exceeds over births. 4. His health insurance isn't 5. When her husband fell ill she received \$ 20 000... . 6. Sam is ... with pneumonia. 7. The problem ... every woman is how to be in a good shape.

5. Fill in the gaps with the best suited word combinations in the appropriate form from those given below.

1. The speaker ... his opponent 2. The middle of an election is no time 3. Every young father has ... to his responsibilities. 4. The dressmaker ... the inside of the woollen suit ... silk.
(*to face about, to face down, to face up, to face with*)

***6. Use a word or a word combination of the Vocabulary Notes instead of the italicized parts; make all necessary changes.**

1. He leads *inactive* life. 2. The doctor prescribed a *remedy* for my grandmother. 3. John has a *habit* of smoking. 4. The mass *vaccination* against tuberculosis is carried out. 5. We *waited* for her recovery. 6. They suppose *to give money back* for her treatment. 7. The selling of this medication is *limited* in this state.

***7. Translate sentences into English using words and word combinations from the Vocabulary Notes.**

1. Щоб зменшити дитячу смертність, всі діти отримують щеплення. 2. Наркоманія, алкоголізм є головними проблемами, які стоять перед людством. 3. В нашій країні соціальні медичні програми не є поширеними. 4. Він може покласти на медичну страховку, яка покриє всі витрати на його лікування. 5. Вона сподівалася, що її страховий поліс дійсний. 6. Його бабуся потребувала медичного огляду щомісячно, оскільки у неї було хворе серце. 7. Більшість дітей були вражені на вітрянку.

Self-Training Work

Read and translate the text.

A Day's Wait

He came into the room to shut the windows while we were still in bed and I saw he looked ill. He was shivering, his face was white, and he walked slowly as though it ached to move.

"What's the matter, Schatz?"

"I've got a headache."

"You'd better go back to bed."

"No, I'm all right."

"You go to bed. I'll see you when I'm dressed."

But when I came downstairs he was dressed, sitting by the fire, looking a very sick and miserable boy of nine years. When I put my hand on his forehead I knew he had a fever.

"You go up to bed," I said, "you're sick."

"I'm all right," he said.

The doctor came he took the boy's temperature. "Is it?" I asked him.

"One hundred and two."

Downstairs, the doctor left three different medicines in different colored capsules with instructions for giving them. One was to bring down the fever, another a purgative, the third to overcome an acid condition. The germs of influenza can only exist in an acid condition, he explained. He seemed to know all about influenza and said there was nothing to worry about if the fever did not go above one hundred and four degrees. This was a light epidemic of flu and there was no danger if you avoided pneumonia.

Back in the room I wrote the boy's temperature down and made a note of the time to give the various capsules.

"Do you want me to read to you?"

Schatz (Germ.): darling 102°F (Fahrenheit) correspond to 38.9° C (Centigrade). The Fahrenheit thermometer is used throughout the British Commonwealth and in the United States. The boiling point of the Fahrenheit thermometer is 212°, the freezing point —32°, the normal temperature of a human body is about 99°. The Centigrade thermometer, used in the USSR, France and other countries, has 0° (zero) for its freezing point and 100° for the boiling point.

"All right, if you want to," said the boy. His face was very white and there were dark areas under his eyes. He lay still in the bed and seemed very detached from what was going on.

I read aloud from Howard Pyle's¹ Book of Pirates, but I could see he was not following what I was reading. "How do you feel, Schatz?" I asked him. "Just the same, so far," he said.

I sat at the foot of the bed and read to myself while I waited for it to be time to give another capsule. It would have been natural for him to go to sleep, but when I looked up he was looking at the foot of the bed, looking very strangely.

"Why don't you try to go to sleep? I'll wake you up for the medicine."

"I'd rather stay awake."

After a while he said to me, "You don't have to stay in here with me, Papa, if it bothers you."

"It doesn't bother me."

"No, I mean you don't have to stay if it's going to bother you."

I thought perhaps he was a little light-headed and after giving him the prescribed capsules at eleven o'clock I went out for a while.

It was a bright, cold day, the ground covered with a sleet that had frozen so that it seemed as if all the bare trees, the bushes, the cut brush and all the grass and the bare ground had been varnished with ice. I took the young Irish setter for a little walk up the road and along a frozen creek.

At the house they said the boy had refused to let any one come into the room.

"You can't come in," he said. "You mustn't get what I have." I went up to him and found him in exactly the position I had left him, white-faced, but with the tops of his cheeks flushed by the fever, staring still, as he had stared, at the foot of the bed. I took his temperature.

"What is it?"

"Something like a hundred," I said. It was one hundred and two and four tenths.

"It was a hundred and two," he said.

"Who said so?"

"The doctor."

"Your temperature is all right," I said. "It's nothing to worry about."

"I don't worry," he said, "but I can't keep from thinking."

"Don't think," I said. "Just take it easy."

"I'm taking it easy," he said and looked worried about something.

"Take this with water."

"Do you think it will do any good?"

"Of course, it will."

I sat down and opened the Pirate Book and commenced to read but I could see he was not following, so I stopped.

"About what time do you think I'm going to die?" he asked.

Pyle, Howard (1853-1911): an American illustrator, painter and author, "What?"

"About how long will it be before I die?"

"You aren't going to die. What's the matter with you?"

"Oh, yes, I am. I heard him say a hundred and two."

"People don't die with a fever of one hundred and two. That's a silly way to talk!"

"I know they do. At school in France the boys told me you can't live with forty-four degrees. I've got a hundred and two."

He had been waiting to die all day, ever since nine o'clock in the morning.

"You poor Schatz," I said. "Poor old Schatz, it's like miles and kilometers. You aren't going to die. That's a different thermometer. On that thermometer thirty-seven is normal. On this kind it's ninety-eight."

"Are you sure?"

"Absolutely," I said. "It's like miles and kilometers. You know, like how many kilometers we make when we do seventy miles in the car?"

"Oh," he said.

But his gaze at the foot of the bed relaxed slowly. The hold over himself relaxed too, finally, and the next day it was very slack and he cried very easily at little things that were of no importance.

(by Ernest Hemingway)

1. *Divide the text into the logical parts and give a title to each one.*
2. *Put questions to cover the plot of the story.*
3. *Discuss it with your groupmates.*

Unit 3. Useful Language

1. What's the matter?

2. Conjunctions

1. What's the matter?

1. *Look at these sentences. Connect the ones that mean the same thing.*

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. I feel ill. | a) Are you all right? |
| 2. What's the matter? | b) My stomach hurts. |
| 3. You don't look too good. | c) Why don't you ... ? |
| 4. Oh dear. | d) What's up? |

5. Are you OK? e) I feel awful.
 6. I think you should ... f) I'm sorry (to hear that).
 7. I've got stomach-ache. g) You don't look very well.

2. Make a dialogue using these keys.

A	B
not look too good	No/terrible
What/matter?	awful/toothache
dear/why don't/dentist?	Yes/go tomorrow

3. Have the similar conversation about these things.

a bad cough a high temperature a terrible backache
 indigestion quinsy

4. Read and translate the dialogues.

Dialogue 1

- What is the matter with you?
- You'd better ask me what is not the matter with me, doctor, as I seem to be suffering from all illnesses imaginable: insomnia, headaches, backache, indigestion and pains in my stomach. Besides I am constantly sneezing and coughing as I caught a cold the other day.
- Let me examine you. Open your mouth and show me your tongue.
- Oh, your tongue is furred and your throat is sore. It's quinsy.
- But my stomachache and backache?
- You'll have to be examined thoroughly at the polyclinic.
- Is it serious, doctor?
- Things do happen. Maybe you are run down. Try to have regular meals and keep to a milk diet.
- What will you prescribe me, doctor?
- Some medicine for quinsy and tablets for sleeplessness. And come to the polyclinic as soon as you feel yourself better to be examined thoroughly.
- OK, doctor. Thank you very much.

Dialogue 2

- What's troubling you?
- Doctor, I have got a pain in my side.
- Let me examine your side. Does it hurt you when I press?
- Oh, yes, it's terribly painful.
- I think it's an attack of appendicitis.
- Must I be operated on, doctor?

-I am sorry to say, but yes.

-Oh, poor me.

-No tears, my dear. Take it easy. Everything will be OK.

Dialogue 3

-What's troubling you?

-I have a swollen finger. It kept me awake all night.

-Show me your finger. Hm ... you have got a splinter there. One should never neglect a splinter. It may cause an infection and an abscess.

(The doctor removed the splinter and bandaged up the finger)

-Shall I come once again?

-No need. I'll give you some ointment and you can bandage your finger yourself.

-Thank you very much, doctor.

Dialogue 4

-Doctor, I have got a terrible toothache.

-Open your mouth wide, please. Which tooth is giving you so much trouble?

-It seems to me, the third upper one.

-I see. It has a large cavity. I am afraid it will have to come out.

-Doctor, can't you stop it?

-No, it's impossible.

-Will it hurt me, doctor? Can't you give me a painkiller?

-Don't be nervous, I'll give you a painkilling injection.

(In some minutes)

- How are you?

- My mouth feels rather dead.

- Show me your tooth, it's ail over. Did it hurt you?

- In fact, I felt, nothing. Thank you, doctor.

-I am sorry but I must be off. Hope to see you at home soon.

-Thank you for coming. I was very glad to see you.

-So was I.

6. Make up and reproduce your own dialogues to the topic "Visiting a Doctor. "

2. Conjunctions

We can join two sentences by using conjunctions. We do not need to use a comma

They moved to a new house. They got on very well with their neighbours.

They moved to a new house and they got on very well with their neighbours.

Here are some conjunctions

Conjunction	Use	Example
and	giving extra information	They moved to a new house <i>and</i> they get on very well with their neighbours.
but	giving different information	They moved to a new house <i>but</i> they didn't get on with their new neighbours.
because	giving a reason	They moved to a new house <i>because</i> they didn't get on with their old neighbours.
So	giving a consequence	They didn't get on with their neighbours <i>so</i> they moved to a new house.
Although	to show that something is surprising	They moved to a new house <i>although</i> they got on very well with their old neighbours.

Choose a linking word from the table above to join these pairs of sentences.

Model :Olivia and Carlos got married. They went to live in France

Olivia and Carlos got married and they went to live in France.

0. Carlos couldn't find a job. He stayed at home and looked after the house.
1. Olivia wanted to stay at home with Carlos. They needed money.
2. She had to find a job. She started looking at the job advertisements in the newspaper.
3. She started working in an English school. The salary wasn't very good.
4. It was quite expensive living in France. They could only just get by.
5. Olivia made lost of friends. Her French wasn't very good.
6. She could understand it quite well. She couldn't speak very mush.
7. Carlos spoke French fluently. He had studied it at university.
8. He didn't have many opportunities to speak it. He was at home all day.
9. He started to feel lonely. He joined the local drama club.

Unit 4. Grammar in Use
Conditional Sentences
The Subjunctive Mood

1. Make sentences with if. Start your sentences with the words in brackets.

e.g. I can't go out like this. Everyone will laugh at me (If ...). If I go out like this, everyone will laugh at me.

1. Be careful or you'll sprain your ankle. (*If ...*)
2. Wear warm clothes and we'll be healthy. (*If ...*)
3. Don't tease the dog! He'll bite you. (*If ...*)
4. Stop singing that stupid song. If not, I'll scream! (I'll scream...)
5. Slow down or you'll have a crash. (*If ...*)

2. Say what you would do if you were in my place.

Model: - (go to the seaside in August to treat my throat)

If I were you I should go to the seaside in August to treat my throat.

We can spend the time together.

1) take warmer clothes; 2) go to the doctor; 3) take an umbrella; 4) call the doctor; 5) take more vitamins; 6) get more fresh air; 7) take an aspirin; 8) give up smoking; 9) cut down on bread.

3. Complete the following sentences as in the model, using the suggested words.

Model: - The boy wouldn't be so healthy ... (swim)

- The boy wouldn't be so healthy if he didn't swim so much.

- 1) You wouldn't be so tired ... (work)
- 2) It wouldn't be so wet ... (rain)
- 3) You wouldn't be so hoarse ... (shout)
- 4) Your eyes wouldn't hurt so much ... (read)
- 5) Nelly wouldn't be angry with you ... (contradict)
- 6) The dog wouldn't be so fat ... (eat)
- 7) The child's eyes wouldn't be so swollen ... (cry)
- 8) Chris wouldn't be so strong ... (ski)

4. Complete the following sentences as in the model, using the suggested words.

Model: - *If you had followed all doctor's advice ... (healthy)*

-If you had followed all doctor's advice you would have been healthy already.

- 1) If you had followed my directions ... (find the hospital)
- 2) If you had seen Jane's face ... (believe)

- 3) If you had known Frank better ... (like)
- 4) If you had drunk a cup of tea ... (feel thirsty)
- 5) If you had trusted me ... (tell the secret)
- 6) If Alice had followed the doctor's instructions ... (recover)
- 7) If you had taken an umbrella with you ... (get wet through)

5. Translate the following sentences into English.

1) Якщо завтра мені болітиме живіт, то я піду на консультацію до хірурга. 2) Якби в мене вчора не боліла голова, я б також поїхала з вами на екскурсію. 3) Якби автомобіль не їхав так швидко, нещасний випадок не стався б. 4) Ви почувалися б краще, якби більше бували на свіжому повітрі. 5) Якби ти одяглась тепліше, то не застудилася б. 6) На твоєму місці я б обмежила вживання солодощів та хліба. 7) Якщо я закінчу роботу раніше ввечера, я піду до стоматолога, бо в мене жахливо болить зуб.

6. Write sentences beginning I wish ...

- 1) It's cold here (and I hate cold weather). I wish
- 2) I often have a terrible headache (and I need to consult a doctor). I wish
- 3) Last week I had a high temperature (and I had to take aspirin). I wish
- 4) Janice's son got a rash last month (and he was very weak). I wish
- 5) You don't live near me (and I regret this). I wish

7. Paraphrase the following sentences using the Subjunctive Mood.

e.g. It's necessary for everybody to have regular checking-up.

It's necessary everybody should have regular checking-up.

- 1) It's necessary for you to come three days before the others.
- 2) It's important for them to go to the hospital at once.
- 3) It's quite impossible for him to feel himself well.
- 4) It's important for you to take care of them.
- 5) It's desirable for her to have a lie-down during this week.
- 6) It's strange for you not to know such simple things about healthy style of life at your age.
- 7) It's important for your health to spend summer in the South.
- 8) It's impossible for him to come in time because he has sprained ankle.

8. Translate the second part of the following sentences using the Subjunctive Mood.

- 1) Everybody treat me, ніби я хворий. 2) She felt, ніби в неї грип.
- 3) Alice looks, ніби виснажена і втомлена. 4) He stood quietly, ніби

прислухався до зубної болі. 5) He looks at doctors, ніби ніколи раніше не був в лікарні. 6) My friend behaved in such a way, ніби не був ніколи у зубного лікаря.

Test

1. These are ... potatoes, not the end of last season's.
a) fresh b) new c) ripe d) young e) modern
2. Pass me the salad ..., please.
a) spice b) sauce c) seasoning d) colour e) dressing
3. Can we have a ... with sugar?
a) coffee b) juices c) soup d) lemonades e) cream
4. I like my ... soft boiled not hard.
a) ham b) chops c) eggs d) loaf e) bread
5. ... is a sweet mixture of flour, eggs, butter, etc. baked in an oven.
a) Omelet b) Cuisine c) Porridge d) Pudding e) Beer
6. How ... tomatoes do you want?
a) many b) much c) little d) any e) such
7. Jane likes ... cream in the coffee.
a) any b) to c) one d) many e) any
8. He eats ... fish.
a) much b) few c) an d) many e) any
9. ... is one of our most important daily needs.
a) Healthy b) Food c) Coffee d) Meals e) Work
10. ... is an alcoholic drink made from malt and flavoured with hops.
a) Milk b) Cocktail c) Tea d) Juice e) Beer
11. Arabs use only their left hands to ... foods from a central bowl.
a) service b) habit c) spoon d) stretch e) blow
12. I only put ... pepper in the soup.
a) many b) a little c) few d) any e) every
13. He'd live ... water, please.
a) few b) any c) a d) some e) many
14. When she comes home she has ... rest.
a) a b) the c) any d) an e) few
15. You shouldn't eat so many sweets, they're ... for you.
a) unsuitable b) unhealthy c) disagreeable d) unwell e) bad
16. As the cake was delicious, she had a second ...
a) amount b) course c) cut d) helping e) slash
17. There was ... lemonade in the bottle.
a) many b) little c) few d) any e) a

18. Pass me ..., please.
a) cloth b) table c) salt d) canteen e) dinner
19. She doesn't have ... mayonnaise at home.
a) any b) a c) some d) many e) an
20. I prefer ... to lemonade.
a) chop b) ice-cream c) fruit d) mineral water e) cake
21. ... is the first meal of the day.
a) Food b) Lunch c) Cuisine d) Breakfast e) Ham
22. There is ... of cake for everyone.
a) enough b) much c) plenty d) some e) few
23. She always tells her child not to talk with his mouth ...
a) open b) full c) together d) wide ;e) spread
24. Peanuts are both cheap and ...
a) alimentary b) curative c) remedial d) expensive e) nutritious
25. The apple was so sour that he put ... sugar on it.
a) many b) a c) some d) such e) few
26. There is too ... soup in my plate. Give me some more, please.
a) little b) many c) any d) much e) few
27. I haven't got ... money.
a) many b) few c) a d) a lot e) much
28. What is your favorite vegetable ...?
a) poultry b) bun c) ham d) dish e) chop
29. I have three ... a day.
a) dinner b) meals c) snacks d) meat e) ration.
30. Have they ... cakes here today?
a) much b) some c) little d) any e) so
31. She prefers ... with butter and jam.
a) candy b) beans c) rolls d) fruit e) spices
32. Would you like ... cup of tea?
a) some b) much c) enough d) little e) a
33. It is difficult to find a good English restaurant with ... prices.
a) reasonable b) service c) well d) little e) cheap
34. We have very ... information on this subject.
a) few b) little c) many d) an e) any
35. They eat ... fruit in summer.
a) any b) a few c) a d) no e) a lot of
36. Having ... the table, she called the family for supper.
a) completed b) ordered c) laid d) spread e) booked
37. Please give me two ... of bread.
a) crumbs b) flakes c) lumps d) slices e) pieces
38. There are not ... shops in this part of the town.
a) some b) little c) any d) much e) a

39. He didn't take ... photographs.
a) many b) a little c) some d) such e) much
40. Help yourself to ...
a) cup b) table c) plate d) diet e) cherries
41. Thank you very ... indeed for your invitation.
a) well b) a lot of c) few d) much e) enough
42. For a ... he prefers sorrel soup.
a) first b) starter c) adapt d) food e) cuisine
43. At the conference we met ... people whom we knew well.
a) much b) a little c) a few d) any e) plenty
44. ... friends of mine are coming to stay at the weekend.
a) Little b) Any c) Much d) A lot e) Some
45. My mother always ... her own bread.
a) bakes b) fries c) grills d) roasts e) boils
46. You can't make an ... without breaking eggs.
a) porridge b) onion c) omelet d) ale e) butter
47. Hurry up! We haven't got ... time!
a) some b) much c) a d) few e) many
48. ... of these plays are quite new.
a) Many b) Little c) Such d) Any e) Much
49. Will you ... these potatoes and onions?
a) carve b) clean c) brush d) peel e) scrub
50. In the evening I eat ... sandwich and drink tea.
a) any b) a lot of c) little d) much e) a
51. The heel is part of the ...
a) hand b) foot c) eye d) breast e) ear
52. ... one of a pair of breathing organs in the chest.
a) Jaw b) Rib c) Heart d) Lung e) Brain
53. If you ... me up, I shall tell you something.
a) ring b) called c) saying d) dials e) get
54. If the weather were fine, we ... play outside.
a) are b) will c) should d) have e) were
55. The main function of the heart is to ... blood round the body.
a) push b) propel c) pump d) walk e) put
56. The blind man ran the ... of his fingers over the box.
a) points b) edges c) ends d) views e) tips
57. If you ... at ten, I would have been ready to start.
a) arrive b) had come c) went d) will be e) return
58. A chemist always puts a ... on a bottle of medicine.
a) label b) receipt c) program d) ticket e) paper
59. The nurse put a ... round Peter's bleeding knee.
a) belt b) ribbon c) scarf d) bondage e) line

60. If I ... not too busy, I shall go to the concert.
a) will be b) was c) am d) have been e) do
61. If she ... English, she would try to enter the University.
a) knew b) studies c) will learn d) understand e) speaking
62. There were thirty ... waiting in the doctor's surgery.
a) clients b) patients c) visitors d) customers e) guests
63. They ... his broken leg in plaster.
a) fitted b) tied c) arranged d) set e) cover
64. I wish you ... with us these days.
a) will come b) went c) have d) were e) connect
65. If the pupils had been more attentive, there ... understood the homework.
a) had b) will c) were d) should e) would have
66. I have a ... on my leg where you hit me.
a) hole b) wound c) bruise d) blister e) sprain
67. For a long time after the accident, she suffered from constant ... in her back.
a) ache b) hurt c) injury d) pain e) wound
68. If I did not have a toothache, I ... not go to the dentist.
a) shall b) should c) am d) do e) have
69. If my friend ... to see me, I shall be very glad.
a) went b) comes c) will go d) return e) wanted
70. What should we ... if they had been late?
a) have done b) decide c) read d) have e) be making
71. He has a medical ... full of nervous trouble.
a) ancestry b) tree c) story d) note e) history
72. The doctor advised me to take a ... rest for a few weeks.
a) total b) full c) complete d) large e) certain
73. If I were you I ... consult my parents.
a) have b) should c) was d) shall be e) being
74. I wish you ... read this wonderful book.
a) will b) were c) would d) had e) are
75. Condition of the body with temperature higher than usual is called ...
a) fever b) rash c) faint d) colic e) itch
76. I've got such a ... throat I'm sure I must be going to have a cold.
a) hurt b) irritable c) sensitive d) pain e) sore
77. If mother ... a cake, we shall have a very nice tea party.
a) baked b) will bring c) has bought d) buys e) is taking
78. They ... all be surprised, if I made such a mistake.
a) will b) have c) would d) are e) did
79. She had lost her voice and could only speak in a ...
a) breath b) rustle c) whisper d) whistle e) break
80. ... is a place where people are treated for.

- a) canteen b) hostel c) bandage d) lab e) hospital
81. If you have a high ... you should take a tablet.
a) throat b) temperature c) flu d) cough e) pain
82. ... is a doctor who performs operation.
a) Dentist b) Cardiologist c) Oculist d) Surgeon e) Therapist
83. If we ... thirsty, we should have gone to the cafeteria to have a glass of lemonade.
a) had been b) are c) will be d) were e) have
84. If you ... me to solve this problem, I should be very grateful to you.
a) advice b) will show c) organize d) have done e) helped
85. If I ... in the south, I shall bathe every day.
a) went b) shall visit c) live d) have been e) left
86. I was so tired, I couldn't stop ...
a) coughing b) crying c) laughing d) yawning e) speaking
87. If you have a sore throat it is very difficult to ...
a) digest b) chew c) bite d) sleep e) swallow
88. My husband does not feel at all well. I think he must have eaten something that ... with him.
a) disagreed b) hurt c) poisoned d) disturbed e) wounded
89. I wish I ... a scientist.
a) will be b) were c) have been d) am e) become
90. If I had met you yesterday, I ... told you something.
a) shall b) had c) were d) should have e) could
91. If she goes to the wood, she ... gather many mushrooms.
a) would b) is c) will d) has e) was
92. If you ... not buy coffee, we shall drink tea.
a) will b) are c) have d) did e) do
93. When I am ill I have to go to the ... in order to buy some medicine.
a) shop b) friend c) university d) baker's e) chemist's
94. If he didn't read so much, he ... not know English literature so well.
a) does b) would c) was d) will e) is
95. When you ... your finger, you should bandage it up.
a) cut b) will hurt c) wounded d) have broken e) twist
96. A lot of people suffer ... headache.
a) against b) in c) from d) by e) of
97. Smoking is a dirty ...
a) custom b) fashion c) manner d) habit e) tradition
98. If my friend ... at home, he will tell us what to do.
a) were b) will be c) was d) had been e) is
99. My brother would have missed so many lessons if he ... hurt his leg.
a) had b) will c) was d) would e) did
100. Peter was ... from hospital last week.

a) released b) withdrawn c) dismissed d) left e) discharged

Glossary

Module I. Personal Identification

Meet the Family

a) Relations by birth

family сім'я

parents (father, mother) батьки
(тато, мама)

child [Caɪld] дитина

childhood [ˈtʃɪldhʊd] дитинство

baby/kid/infant дитя, немовля

twins близнята

son/daughter син/дочка

brother/sister брат/сестра

grandparents (grandfather, grandmother) дідусь/бабуся

grandchildren (grandson, granddaughter) внуки (внук, внучка)

great-grandmother/great-grandfather/great-grandchildren прабаба,

прадід, правнуки

orphan [ˈɒrfən] сирота

stepfather/stepmother

вітчим/мачуха

stepson /stepdaughter пасинок

adopt [əˈdɒpt] всиновлювати

aunt/uncle тітка/дядько

great-uncle/great-aunt

двоюрідний дядько/тітка

cousin [ˈkʌzn] (**first cousin**)

двоюрідний брат (сестра)

second cousin троюрідний брат (сестра)

nephew[ˈnevju]/**niece**[ni:s]

племінник/племінниця

godfather/godmother хресний

батько/хресна мати

godson/goddaughter

похресник/похресниця

b) Relations by marriage

husband-to-be/wife-to-be

наречений/наречена

bride[braɪd]/(**bride**)**groom**[(braid)grum] наречена / наречений

fiancé[fɪˈnɛnsɪ]/**fiancée**[fɪˈnɛnsɪ]

наречений/наречена

husband/wife чоловік, дружина

mother-in-law свекруха, теща

father-in-law свекор, тесть

daughter-in-law невістка

son-in-law зять

brother-in-law швагро

sister-in-law братова

widow[ˈwɪdɒw]/**widower**[ˈwɪdɒwə]

вдова / вдівець

marriage [ˈmærlɪdʒ] шлюб

marry одружуватися

married одружений

single одинокий, неодружений

bachelor [ˈbætsələ] холостяк

spinster [ˈspɪnstə] стара діва

divorce [dɪˈvɜːs] розлучатися

propose[prəˈpəʊz]/**proposal**

пропонувати/пропозиція

engagement [ɪnˈɡeɪdʒmənt]

заручини

wedding весілля

honeymoon [ˈhʌnlmu:n] медовий
місяць
maiden name дівоче прізвище
court [kL:t] залицятися

c) age
age вік
middle-aged середнього віку
old старий
elderly літнього віку
grown-up[ˈgrounʌp]/**adult**
[ˈædʌlt] дорослий
young [jʌŋ] молодий
teen-ager [ˈti:nˈeɪgə] підліток
pensioner [ˈpenʃəSə] пенсіонер

Expressions to remember:

to look like	бути схожим зовні
to take after	бути схожим характером
to get on with	бути в гарних стосунках з
to be like	бути схожим
to be close to	бути близьким
to have a lot in common	мати багато спільного
to fall [fL:l] in love with	закохатися
to get divorced from	розлучатися
to split up with	розходитися, розлучатися
to argue [ˈa:gju:] with	сперечатися
to get married to	одружуватися
to go out with	виходити з
to look after	піклуватися, доглядати
to keep smb under control	тримати когось під контролем
on mother's (father's) side	зі сторони батька (матері)
to grow old	старіти
to be on pension/to be retired	бути на пенсії
to be engaged [ɪnˈgeɪGd]	бути зарученим

Appearance and Personality

a) Appearance

appearance [əˈpiərəns]
зовнішність
attractive [əˈtræktɪv] привабливий
pretty гарний
good-looking приємний, гарний

beautiful [ˈbjʊtɪfʊl] гарний
beauty краса
handsome [ˈhændsəm] красивий
(про чоловіка)
ugly [ˈʌglɪ] негарний, брудний

head голова
bald-headed['bʌld'hedld] лисий
hair волосся
long (short) довге (коротке)
thick (thin) густе (рідке)
straight [streɪt] пряме
curly ['kɜːli] кучеряве
wavy хвилясте
dark темне
fair світле, біляве
blond біле (викрашене)
grey/white сиве
red руде
sandy рудувате
auburn['ɒbɜːn]/**chestnut**
каштанове
done in a knot [nɒt] хвостиком
in plait [plæt] косою
face обличчя
plain просте
freckled ['freɪkld] з ластовинням
wrinkled [rɪŋkld] зморшкувате
complexion [kəm'pleksɪən] колір
обличчя
pale блідий
sunburn/brown
загорілий/коричневе
forehead ['fɔːrɪd] лоб
broad широкий
narrow ['nærəʊ] вузький
high високий
low низький
nose ніс
straight [streɪt] прямий
turned-up кирпатий
hooked [hʊkt] горбатий
aquiline ['kwɪlɪn] орлиний
cheeks [tʃiːks] щоки
hollow['hɒləʊ] запалі

dimpled ['dɪmpld] з ямочками
cheekbones вилиці
eyes очі
hazel ['heɪzl] карі
eyelid['aɪlɪd]/**lid** повіка
eyelashes['aɪləʃɪs]/**lashes** вії
curving['kɜːvɪŋ] /**curly** закручені
eyebrows ['aɪbraʊz] брови
thick/bushy густі
arched дугою
chin підборіддя
pointed гостре
double подвійне
dimpled з ямкою
mouth рот
tiny['taɪni] малесенький
lips губи
full повні
skin шкіра
smooth[smuːθ] гладенька
rough[rʌf] шорстка
delicate['delɪkət] ніжна
tongue[tʌŋ] язик
neck шия
throat [traʊt] горло
skin шкіра
smooth[smuːθ] гладенька
rough[rʌf] шорстка
delicate['delɪkət] ніжна
features ['fi:tʃəz] риси
ordinary звичайні
regular правильні
irregular не правильні
rough грубі
figure ['fɪɡɜː] фігура
body тіло
back спина
chest грудна клітка
shoulder плече

broad-shouldered широкоплечий
a person may be of людина може
бути
short низького зросту
tall високого зросту
medium height середнього
зросту
slim струнка (про жінку)
lean [lɪn] стрункий (про
чоловіка)
bent згорблений
well-built ставний
plump кругловидий
chubby повний, товстий
stooping сутула
limbs кінцівки
arm рука (від кисті до плеча)
bony кістлявий
hand рука
finger палець на руці
leg нога
slender стрункий
crooked ['kru:kɪt] криві
knee [ni:] коліно
foot (feet) ступня, ступні
heel п'ята
toe палець на нозі
voice голос
loud голосний
hoarse хриплий
smile посмішка
bright [braɪt] весела
charming чарівний
mole родимка
breasts [brests] груди
b) Personality
polite ввічливий
impolite неввічливий
well-bred вихований
ill-bred невихований

good-tempered добродушний,
врівноважений
bad-tempered злий, дратівливий
calm [kɔ:m] спокійний
shy сором'язливий
modest скромний
insolence ['ɪnsɒləns] нахабний
clever розумний
wise мудрий
gifted обдарований
merry веселий
fun смішний
cheerful ['tʃi:əfʊl] веселий
sad сумний
mean підлий, скупий
greedy скупий
easygoing добродушний
generous ['dʒenərəs] великодушний
kind добрий
out-going товариський
sociable ['səʊsɪəbəl] товариський,
комунікабельний
friendly дружній
patient терплячий
honest ['ɒnɪst] чесний
sincere [sɪn'sɪə] щирий
jealous ['dʒeləs] ревнивий
stubborn ['stʌbɔ:n] впертий
stylish ['stɑ:lɪʃ] елегантний
industrious працьовитий
hard-working працьовитий
lazy лінивий
thoughtless байдужий
thoughtful уважний, дбайливий
selfish егоїстичний
caring дбайливий
miserable ['mɪzərəbəl] нещасний
childish/immature незрілий,
несерйозний

serious ['sɪəriəs] серйозний

c) Word combinations

to look like - виглядати

to look one's age - виглядати на свій вік

to look old/young for smb's age - виглядати старшим, молодшим за свої роки

to be of the same age - бути одного віку

to part one's hair - розділяти волосся

in the middle - посередині

on one side - на один бік

to speak in a low (loud) voice – розмовляти тихо, голосно

to have no manners - не вміти поводитися

to put oneself together -

зібратися з думками

to lose one's temper - втратити контроль над собою

Module II. There is Time for Work and Time for Play

Everyday Activities

a) everyday routine

to wake up - прокидатися

to get up - вставати

to make/do one's bed - застеляти ліжко

to do the morning exercises - робити ранкову зарядку

to take a shower - приймати душ

to put on the slippers - одягати тапочки

to go to the bathroom - йти у ванну

to rub smb with a towel - витиратися рушником

to shave - голитися

to brush one's teeth - чистити зуби

to wash one's face - вмивати обличчя

to dress - одягатися

to comb one's hair - розчісувати волосся

to have breakfast (dinner, supper) - снідати, обідати, вечеряти

to listen to the news (music) - слухати новини (музику)

to leave home - виходити з дому

to be far from - бути далеко

to go by bus (tram, trolley-bus, car, route) - їхати автобусом (трамваєм, тролейбусом, машиною, маршруткою)

to go on foot - йти пішки

it takes smb ... minutes (hours)

to do smth - займає в когось ...

хвилин, щоб зробити щось

to have ... classes (periods) a day - мати ... уроки (пари) в день

to have a bite to eat at the canteen/to have a snack -

перекусити

to study in the lab (library) -
вчитися в лабораторії
(бібліотеці)
to get home/to come back home -
добиратися додому/повертатися
додому
to have a rest - відпочивати
to do one's homework -
виконувати домашнє завдання
to be pretty-tired - бути дуже
втомленим
to chat on the phone -
розмовляти по телефону
to have a chat with - розмовляти
to keep in touch with -
підтримувати стосунки
to go to the pub - ходити до бару
to go for a walk - ходити на
прогулянку
to have a lot of work to do - мати
багато роботи
to surf the net - працювати в
Інтернеті
to have an early night - рано
лягати спати
to set one's alarm clock for ...
o'clock - наставляти будильник
на ...
It's time for smb to ... - пора для
когось щось робити
to keep later hours -
засиджуватися допізна
to do house work - виконати
хатню роботу
to be late - запізнюватися
to be in a hurry - поспішати
to wake up at dawn -
прокидатися на світанку

to do one's best - працювати
наполегливо, робити все
можливе
to stay in bed - залишатися в
ліжку
an earlier-riser/a sleepy-head -
жайворонок/сова
to cook - готувати їжу
b) season and time
weather/season - погода/пора
року
chilly - холодний (холодно)
drizzle - мряка
forecast - прогноз
sleet - сльота (сніг з дощем)
slippery - слизький (слизько)
thaw - відлига
flood - повінь
torrid - пекучий
hibernate ['halbWnelt]- зимова
сплячка
to measure the time - вимірювати
час
**to tell the time by watch (clock,
tower clock)** - казати час за
годинником ручним
(годинником, годинником на
вежі)
second/minute/hour -
секунда/хвилина/година
day and night - доба
week/month/year -
тиждень/місяць/рік
leap year - високосний рік
sunrise/sunset - схід сонця/захід
сонця
half/quarter - половина/чверть
figure/face/hand -
цифра/циферблат/стрілка
gain/lose - поспішати/відставати

in time - вчасно

to be right on the dot - йти

правильно (точно)

to check the time by radio -

перевіряти час по радіо

time zone - часовий пояс

standard time - декретний час

a.m. (anter meridiem) - до

полудня

p.m. (post meridiem) - після

полудн

Leisure Time Activities

leisure ['leZq] time free time spare time	вільний час
days-off weekend	вихідні дні
hobby hobbyhorse	улюблене заняття
indoor/outdoor activities	діяльність в приміщенні/ за межами
<p>Doing things: read (novels, detective story, science/historical fiction, fantasy)</p> <p>listen to records, CDs or to the radio play: card games (cards, bridge, poker); board games (chess, draughts [drRfts], video, computer games dance (ballroom, disco, folk)</p>	<p>читати (романи, детективи, наукову/історичну літературу, фантастику)</p> <p>слухати записи, CD чи радіо грати карти (карти, бридж, покер) ігри на дошці (шахи, шашки) відео, комп'ютерні ігри танцювати (бальні, сучасні, народні танці)</p>
<p>Making things: modelling knitting['nltIN] sewing ['squIN] embroidery [Im'brOldqrI] woodwork playing musical instruments (e.g. the piano, the guitar [gl'tR], the violin [valq'lln]) cooking and baking home decorating and repairing take photographs</p>	<p>модельювання в'язання шиття вишивання робота по дереву грати на музичних інструментах (фортепіано, гітарі, скрипці)</p> <p>готування їжі, випічка оздоблення будинку і ремонт фотографуватися</p>
<p>Collecting things: collecting (stamps, postcards, maps, coins, old china ['tSalnq], autographs ['LtqgrRfs], books, butterflies ['bAtqflalz], shells, crystal ['krIstl] and</p>	<p>колекціонування (марок, листівок, карт, монет, старої порцеляни, автографів, книг, метеликів, морських мушлів,</p>

other things).	кришталю)
<p>Sports activities: fishing, hunting, camping</p> <p>cycling ['salkɪn], hiking, jogging ['gɒɡɪn], swimming canoeing [kə'noʊɪn], sailing, surfing ['sqfɪn], skiing, skating, yachting ['jɒtɪn], rowing ['rouɪn] badminton, tennis, table tennis, bowling</p> <p>football/soccer, handball, volleyball, basket-ball, baseball, water-polo, golf, hockey martial ['mɪsɪl] arts (judo ['dʒuːdʒu], karate). calisthenics['kæls'tenɪks] fitness, shaping, aerobics ['fɪt'nɪs], gymnastics [dʒɪm'næstɪks] weight-lifting; track and field events; gliding, parachuting [pə'ræʃətɪŋ] fencing, boxing</p>	<p>риболовля, полювання, розташування табором велосипедний спорт, туризм, біг підтюшем, плавання, плавання на каное, плавання під вітрилами, серфінг, катання на лижах, ковзанах, яхті, гребля бадмінтон, теніс, настільний теніс, гра в кеглі</p> <p>футбол, гандбол, волейбол, баскетбол, бейсбол, водне поло, гольф, хокей бойові мистецтва (дзюдо, карате)</p> <p>художня гімнастика фітнес, шейпінг, аеробіка, гімнастика важка/ легка атлетика, планерування, парашутизм фехтування, бокс</p>
<p>Other activities: gardening travelling (e.g. visiting the countries, museums, galleries, theatres, movies, art exhibitions ['ɑːksɪ'bɪʃənz], historical buildings) walking driving a car</p>	<p>садівництво подорожування (відвідування країн, музеїв, галерей, театрів, кінотеатрів, виставок живопису, історичних будівель, ходьба пішки водіння автомобіля</p>
to be fond of/to be keen on/ to be interested in	захоплюватися

Module III. Make the Best of a Bad Market

Home Sweet Home

home - дім, житло

house - будинок, житло

flat/apartment [q'pRtmqnt] - квартира

two-room flat - двокімнатна квартира

block of flats/apartment house - багатоквартирний будинок

floor/ground floor - поверх, підлога/перший поверх

store[stL] /**story** - поверх

two-(many)-storeyed/storied house - дво/багатоповерховий будинок

hostel - гуртожиток

building - будівля

roof [ruf] - дах

chimney ['tSImnl] - димар

attic ['xtlk] - горище

skylight ['skallait] - дахове вікно

guttering ['gAtrIN] - водостічний жолоб

porch [pLtS] /**front door** - під'їзд / передні двері

cellar ['selq] - льох

garage [gq'rRZ] - гараж

fence [fens] - огорожа

gate - ворота

landing - площадка (про сходи)

niche [nltS] - ніша

verandah [vq'rxndq] - веранда

alcove['xlkouv] - альтанка

flowerbed - квітник

lawn [lLn]- газон

garden/kitchen garden - сад/город

orchard ['LtSqd]- фруктовий сад

path [pRT]/**road/drive** -

стежка/дорога/дорога до гаража

entrance - вхід

staircase - сходи

room consists of: - кімната складається з:

door, walls, ceiling, floor, window - дверей, стін, стелі, підлоги, вікна

downstairs/upstairs room - кімнати на першому / другому поверсі

window-sill/plant/-pot -

підвіконня/вазон/горщик для вазона

French windows - вікна на всю стіну

shutters ['SATq]- жалюзі

double glazing ['glelzIN]- вікна з подвійними рамами

hall/lobby/corridor/passage - коридор/хол

living-room/ sitting-room/drawing-room/lounge ['launG]- вітальня

dining-room - їдальня

bedroom - спальня

study - кабінет

nursery ['nWserl]- дитяча кімната

bathroom - ванна кімната

lavatory/water-closet (WC) - туалет

store-room/pantry - комора

kitchen - кухня

modern conveniences

[kq'nVjnqnsIz]- сучасні зручності

electricity [llek'trlsItl]- електричне світло

gas - газ

central heating - центральне опалення

running water - водопровід

chute [SHt] **to carry rubbish** - сміттєпровід

lift/elevator - ліфт

furniture ['fWnltsq]- меблі
furnish ['fWnlS] – умеблювати
well-(-badly-, poorly)furnished room
- добре(погано, бідно) вмебльована кімната
pull-out/toilet table - розкладний/туалетний стіл
night/bedside table - тумбочка
kitchen table - кухонний стіл
writing-desk - письмовий стіл
chair/arm-chair - крісло/ м'яке крісло
stool –табуретка
sofa/divan-bed – диван /диван-ліжко
settee [se'tj]- маленький диван
cushion ['kuSq]- подушка диванна
double bed - двоспальне ліжко
crib - дитяче ліжко
a suite [swi:t] **of furniture** - меблевий гарнітур
cupboard/sideboard/dresser/cabinet
- буфет, шафа
bookcase/bookstand/bookshelf - книжкова шафа/етажерка/полиця
wardrobe ['wLdroub] - шафа для одягу
chest-of-drawers ['tSest qv 'drOqz]- комод
looking-glass/mirror ['mlrq]- дзеркало
desk- /bedside-/standard/pendant lamp - настільна лампа
chandelier ["Sxnd'l'lq]- торшер/вісяча лампа/люстра
carpet/mat – килим
comfortable ['kAmfqtqbl]- комфортабельний, зручний
cozy – затишний
spacious ['spelSqs]- просторий
light/sunny - світлий/сонячний

to be covered with a carpet - бути покритим килимом
blind/curtain ['kWtn]/**curtain lace** - штори/занавіска/тюль
coatrack/ hall tree / hallstand - настінний/стоячий вішак/вішак з полицями та дзеркалом
hanger ['hxnq]/**tab** – вішак
stove/electric range/oven [Avn] - піч, плита/електроплитка/духовка
sink – мийка
taps (for cold and hot running water) - крани (для холодної та гарячої води)
refrigerator [r'l'frlGqreltq]- холодильник
dish washer - посудомийна машина
bath/bath-tub – ванна
shower ['Sauq]- душ
wash-basin – умивальник
washing machine - пральна машина
vacuum cleaner – пилосос
sewing-machine ['souln mq'SJn]- швейна машина
iron ['alqn]- праска
fireplace – камін
ash-tray ['xStrel]- попільничка
parquet ['pRkel]- паркет
linoleum [l'nouljqm] – лінолеум
tiled [talld] - покритий кахлем
papered/whitewashed walls - стіни обклеєні шпалерами побілені
house-warming - вхідина, новосілля
house keeping - утримання будинку
household objects - предмети домашнього вжитку

Shop Till You Drop

to shop/to do one's shopping робити покупки

shop/store - магазин

supermarket - супермаркет

at the baker's – в хлібному магазині

dairy['dʃaɪ] **products** – молочні продукти

at the butcher's ['bʊtʃəz] (**pork**, **veal**, **beef**, **mutton** [mʌtʌn], **mince** [mɪns], **fat**, **lard** [lɑːd]) – в м'ясному магазині (свинина, телятина, яловичина, баранина, фарш, сало, смалець,)

at the grocer's: в бакалійному магазині

cereal ['siəriəl] крупа

coffee (instant, ready-ground) кава (розчина, мелена)

at the fishmonger's [fɪʃ'mʌŋgəz]: в рибному магазині

fish (smoked, marinated) риба (копчена, маринована)

caviar ['kævɪə] - ікра

at the greengrocer's – в овочевому магазині

at the confectionery [kɒn'fekʃənəri] – в кондитерському магазині

Central Department Store – центральний універсальний магазин

haberdashery ['hæbədʃəri] - галантерея

handkerchief ['hæŋkətʃɪf] – носова хустинка

necktie ['nektai] - краватка

needle ['ni:dl] - голка

thread [θred] - нитка

buttons - гудзики

umbrella - парасоля

hairbrush (comb) – щітка для волосся (гребінець)

stationery ['steɪʃənəri] канцелярські товари

clip скріпка

rubber ['rʌbər] - гумка

drawing-pin канцелярська кнопка

glue [glu] – клей

hosiery ['hɔ:zəri] панчішні вироби

socks шкарпетки

tights [taɪts] - колготи

stockings панчохи

leather-wear - шкіряні вироби

wallet ['wɒlɪt], **purse** - гаманець

belt - пояс

gloves - рукавички

brief-case портфель

suit-case чемодан

footwear: взуття

high (low) heeled shoes туфлі на високих (низьких) підборах

ladies boots жіночі чоботи

high leg boots чоловічі чоботи

trainers кросівки

sandals босоніжки

ready-made clothes готовий одяг

teenager's clothes підлітковий одяг

jeans джинси

T-shirt футболка

women's clothes: жіночий одяг

skirt спідниця

jumper, sweater - светр

blouse блуза, кофточка

suit (trouser) костюм (брючний)

skirt suit костюм спідниця та

піджак

denim suit джинсовий костюм

jump-suit - комбінезон

house dress халат

night-gown нічна сорочка

underwear нижній одяг
bathing suit купальник
bra бюстгальтер
pants труси
Men's clothes: чоловічий одяг
slacks, trousers штани
shirt сорочка
costume (suit) костюм
evening suit костюм вечірній
tailcoat фрак
tracksuit спортивний костюм
shorts шорти
swimming trunks плавки
overcoat, outer clothing: верхній одяг
coat (winter coat, fur coat, raincoat) пальто (зимове пальто, шуба, плащ)
jacket (suede [sweld], leather, fur) куртка (замшева, шкіряна, хутряна)
sheepskin дублянка
hat - капелюх
cap кепка
fur hat хутряна шапка
beret ['berel] берет
scarf шарф
kerchief хустка
household utensils [ju(:)'tenslz] предмети домашнього вжитку
pots and pans горщики та каструлі
crocery and glassware порцеляна і скло
china ['CaInq]фарфорові вироби
dinner/tea set столовий/чайний сервіс
electric appliances [q'plalqns] - електричні прилади
iron ['alqŋ] праска
hair dryer - фен
perfumery [pɔ'fju:mɔgi]- парфумерія
cream (face, hand, shave) крем (для обличчя, для рук, для гоління)
toothpaste зубна паста
shampoo [Sxm'pH] шампунь
soap мило

deodorant дезодорант
lipstick помада
florist's квітковий відділ
gift and souvenir department відділ подарунків та сувенірів
textiles ['tekstalz] - тканини
silk, wool, cotton шовк, шерсть, бавовна
jewellery ['GHqlrl] - ювелірні вироби
bracelet браслет
ring перстень
earrings сережки
chain ланцюжок
sporting goods store спорттовари
toys іграшки
deli [d'l'i] делікатеси
shop-window вітрина
counter прилавок
purchase ['pWCqs] покупка
customer покупець
shop-assistant продавець
to run out of smth вичерпати запас
to drop in at smth заходити в, завітати
to buy купувати
to sell (to be on sale) продавати (бути у продажу)
cashier [kx'Slq] касир
cash-desk каса
queue [kjH] черга
to stand in a line стояти в черзі
receipt [rj'slt]товарний чек
to cover, to pay платити
cash готівка
change [CelndZ] копійки, здача
cheap дешевий
expensive [lks'penslv] дорогий
fashion, style мода
in fashion в моді
out of fashion не за модою
old-fashioned старомодний
to wear (wore; worn) носити (одяг)

Module IV. After Dinner Sit a While after Supper Walk a Mile

Food To Go

meal - їжа

to have meals - їсти

food - їжа, продукти

serve - подавати

appetizer ['xptalzq]/**starter** - закуска

sandwich - бутерброд

ham - шинка

bacon – бекон, копчена грудинка

sausage ['sOsiG]- сосиска

herring - оселедець

salad - салат

bread (white (wheat)/brown (rye)) – хліб (білий, чорний)

soup - суп

pea/mushroom/ rice/fish soup – гороховий, грибний, рисовий, рибний суп

sorrel ['sOrql]/**cabbage** ['kxblG]/ **beetroot** ['bltrHt] **soup** – шавлевий, капустяний, червоний борщ

second course – друга страва

garnish ['gRnIS] - гарнір

potatoes [pq'teltouz] (**mashed, chipped**) - картопля (товчена, фі)

cereals ['slqrqlz] (**macaroni** ['mxkq'rqunl], **noodles** ['nHdlz], **buckwheat** ['bAkwt],

pearl-barley ['pWl'bRll]) – крупи (макарони, лапша, гречка, перловка)

beans - боби

porridge ['pOrIG] – вівсяна каша

meat – м'ясо

chop, roast-beef, beefsteak ['bJf'stelk], **cutlet (rissole** ['rlsqul]) – відбивні, ростбіф, біфштекс, котлета (рублена котлета)

poultry ['pqultrl] (**duck, goose, turkey**) – птиця (качка, гуска, індичка)

fish (pike, salmon ['sxmqn], **lobster** ['lObstq]) – риба (щука, лосось, омар)

stewed [stjHd] - тушкований

stuffed ['stAft]- фарширований

tinned - консервований

fried - смажений

roast – печений

boiled – варений

dessert [dl'zWt]- десерт

fancy cake (tart [tRt]) – торт, пиріг

loaf [louf]– хлібина, батон

butter - масло

cheese - сир

cottage ['kOtIG] **cheese (curds)** – сир селянський

milk/sour milk – молоко/кисле молоко

cream/sour cream – вершки/сметана

omelette ['Omllt] - омлет

first course – перша страва

chicken broth - бульйон

black (white) coffee – кава
tea - чай
soda water – мінеральна вода
lemonade [ˈlɪmqˈneɪd] – солодка вода
cocktail [ˈkɒkteɪl]- коктейль
ale [ˈeɪl]- пиво
spices - спеція, прянощі
salt – сіль
pepper - перець
mustard [ˈmʌstɑːd] - гірчиця
ketchup [ˈketʃəp]- кетчуп
mayonnaise [ˈmeɪjˌneɪz]- майонез
vinegar [ˈvɪnɪgə] -оцет
sugar - цукор
apple, pear [pɛə], **plum, (sweet) fruits** [ˈfrʌɪts]- фрукти
cherry, grape, apricot [ˈeɪprɪkɒt], **peach** [ˈpi:tʃ], **orange, tangerine** [ˈtʌŋdʒˈrɪn], **banana** [bəˈnɑːnə] – яблуко, груша, (черешня) вишня, виноград, абрикос, персик, апельсин, мандарин, банан)
vegetables - овочі
carrot [ˈkærət], **cucumber** [ˈkɪŋkʌmbʊk], **tomato** [təˈmɑːtoʊ], **cauliflower** [ˈkɒlɪflaʊə], **lettuce** [ˈletɪs], **parsley** [ˈpɑːsli], **radish**, **garlic, onion** [ˈʌnjən]- морква, огірок, помідор, цвітна капуста, салат, петрушка, редиска, часник, цибуля
tasty/delicious [dɪˈlɪʃəs] - смачний

appetite [ˈæpɪtaɪt] - апетит
cutlery [ˈkʌtləri] (**spoon, tea-spoon, fork, knife**) – столові прибори (ложка, чайна ложка, виделка, ніж) столові прибори (ножі та виделки)
recipe [ˈresɪpi]- рецепт
to be hungry/to be thirsty[ˈtʌwstɪ] – бути голодним / спраглим

to take the order -прийняти замовлення
to leave a tip – залишити чайові
to pay the bill – оплатити рахунок
to look at the menu [ˈmenjuː]- дивитися в меню
to be on diet – бути на дієті
to order- замовляти

Medicine

medicine ['medsɪn]- медицина, ліки
a hospital – лікарня
a polyclinic - поліклініка
health ['helθ]- здоров'я
advice - порада
to advise - радити
an aspirin - аспірин
lozenges ['lɒzɪnɡɪs]/**tablet** – таблетки
drops краплі
vitamins - вітаміни
aid - допомога
blood [blʌd]- кров
blood pressure ['preʃə] - кров'яний тиск
lungs - легені
heart [hɑ:t]- серце
mouth ['maʊθ]- рот
tongue ['tʌŋ]- язик
chest - грудна клітка
kidney ['kɪdni]- нирка
illness/disease [dɪ'zɪz]- захворювання
appendicitis [æpɛndɪ'tsɪtɪs]- апендицит
quinsy ['kwɪnzɪ]/**a sore throat** [traʊt]- ангіна
infectious - інфекційний
be run down - бути перевтомленим
abscess ['æbsɪs]- абсцес, нарів
headache ['hedɛk] - головний біль
flu - простуда
a cold – грип
to catch a cold - застудитися
toothache ['tu:θek]- зубний біль
sunburn - сонячний опік
travel sickness - нудота у дорозі
food poisoning ['pɒɪzɪnɪŋ]- харчове отруєння
indigestion ['ɪndɪ'gestʃn]- розлад шлунку
backache - спинний біль

stomach-ache - біль в животі
hiccup ['hɪkʌp]- ікота
a mosquito bite [mɒs'kɪtqu 'baɪt]- укуси комахами
sprained/twisted ankle - розтягнута щиколотка
temperature - температура
cut finger - порізаний палець
cough [kɒf]/**whooping** ['hu:pɪŋ]
cough – кашель/коклюш
measles ['mɛzlz]- кір
pain - біль
short-sight - короткозорість
long-sight - далекозорість
complication - ускладнення
pneumonia [nj(ʰ)mɒnjə]- запалення легень
scarlet fever ['skɹɪlt'fɛvə] - скарлатина
chicken pox ['tʃɪkɪnpɒks]- вітрянка
earache ['ɪqɹɛk]- біль у вусі
nausea ['nɒlsjə]- нудота, морська хвороба
running nose - нежить
blood-poisoning ['pɒɪzɪnɪŋ]- зараження крові
treatment ['tri:tmtənt]- лікування
ointment ['ɒɪntmtənt]- мазь
sleeping-draught [drɹft]- снодійне
mustard plasters ['mʌstəd'plɹstə] - гірчичники
X-ray ['eks'reɪ]- рентген, знімок
tests - аналізи
bandage ['bændɪdʒ]- бинт
injection - ін'єкція
thermometer [θɹ'mɒmɪtə]- термометр
cotton - вата
consulting-room - кабінет лікаря
patient ['peɪsɪnt]- пацієнт

lie down - постільний режим
call the doctor - викликати лікаря
gargle ['gRgɫ]- полоскати
trouble - турбота
ambulance ['xmbjuɫqns] /**first-aid** - швидка допомога
recovery [rɪ'kʌvərɪ]- видужання
doctors - лікарі
therapist ['θerə'pijɪst]- терапевт
surgeon ['sɜːdʒən]- хірург
children's doctor - педіатр
dentist (stomatologist) ['stɒmɒ'tɒlɒdʒɪst] - стоматолог
oculist - окуліст
ear, nose and throat specialist - лор
cardiologist ['kɑːrdɪ'ɒlɒdʒɪst]- кардіолог
to avoid/to get rid of - позбутися
to keep oneself fit - бути в формі
to consult a doctor – звертатися до лікаря
to have a thorough ['θʌrə] **examination** – добре обстежитись
to strip to the waist - роздягнутися до пояса
to listen to one's heart and chest - послухати серце і легені
to feel the pulse - поміряти пульс
to take the temperature - поміряти температуру
to suffer from - страждати від
to need attention - потребувати уваги
to write out a prescription [prɪs'krɪpʃən]- виписати рецепт
to prevent - попереджати
to feel much better - почувати себе багато краще
to stay in bed - залишатися в ліжку
go to the chemist's ['kɛmɪsts]- піти в аптеку
to be on diet - бути на дієті

to be (to have one's tooth, chest, heart, etc.) X-rayed - робити рентген (зуба, грудної клітки, серця)
to fill smb's tooth - пломбувати зуб
to have a heart attack - мати серцевий напад
to be in good health - бути здоровим

Grammar

Частини мови

The Parts of Speech

Іменник

The Noun

1. Загальні відомості.

Іменник – це частина мови, яка називає предмет, відповідає на питання хто? що? (who, what). Іменники найчастіше супроводжуються артиклями і часто вживаються з прийменниками: a table, the sun, this book.

Іменники мають однину та множину: a book – books.

Іменники мають два відмінки: загальний (Common Case) та присвійний (Possessive Case).

Рід іменників в англійській мові визначається не формою слова, а його значенням. Іменники назви істот бувають жіночого, чоловічого роду, залежно від статі, яку вони позначають: a woman (жінка), a man (чоловік). Іменники назв неістот відносяться до середнього роду: a chair (стілець), water (вода).

До найбільш характерних суфіксів іменників відносяться:

-age	passage	прохід
-ance, -ence	difference	різниця
-dom	freedom	свобода
-er	worker	робітник
-hood	childhood	дитинство
-ion	connection	зв'язок
-ment	government	уряд
-ness	kindness	доброта
-ship	friendship	дружба
-ty	certainty	впевненість
-ure	pleasure	задоволення

У реченні іменник може виступати підметом, іменною частиною складеного присудка, додатком, означенням та обставиною.

2. Множина іменників.

Іменники поділяються на злічувані та незлічувані. Злічувані іменники вживаються в однині (the singular) та множині (the plural).

У складних іменниках форму множини приймає лише головний іменник:

a daughter-in-law	- daughters-in-law
a school-mate	- school-mates

Якщо ж складний іменник утворений з інших частин мови, то закінчення множини додається в кінці слова:

forget-me-not	- forget-me-nots
merry-go-round	- merry-go-rounds

Множина іменників утворюється:

-s	-es	Особливі випадки	Іменники, що мають лише форму однини або множини
<p>[s]- після глухих приголосних: a lamp – lamps</p> <p>[z]- після голосних, дзвінків приголосних: a pen – pens.</p> <p>Якщо перед –у стоїть голосний, то множина утворюється додаванням закінченням –s:</p> <p>a boy – boys.</p>	<p>вимовляється як [iz]</p> <p>Якщо іменник в однині закінчується:</p> <p>а) на –s, -ss, -x, ch, -sh, -tch: a box – boxes, a dress – dresses, a bench – benches;</p> <p>б) на –у з попереднього приголосною; при цьому –у змінюється на –і: a story – stories;</p> <p>в) на –о з попереднього приголосною: a hero – heroes;</p> <p><i>винятки:</i> a piano – pianos, a photo – photos.</p> <p>У деяких іменниках, що в однині закінчуються на f, -fe у множині f змінюються на v з додаванням закінчення – (e) s; буквосполучення ves вимовляється [vz]: a wife – wives leaf – leaves a knife – knives a calf – calves</p>	<p>а) деякі іменники утворюють множину зміною кореневих голосних: a man – men a woman – women a foot – feet a tooth – teeth a goose – geese a mouse – mice</p> <p>б) an ox – oxen, a child – children</p> <p>в) деякі іменники латинського та грецького походження мають такі ж форми множини, які вони мали у цих мовах: datum – data (дана величина) memorandum – memoranda (меморандум) a phenomenon – phenomena; a crisis – crises; a radius - radii.</p>	<p>Іменники, що вживаються лише в однині:</p> <p>а) іменники, що виражають абстрактні поняття: peace, courage;</p> <p>б) назви речовин: chalk, silver;</p> <p>в) іменники, що виражають збірні поняття: people, money.</p> <p>Іменники, що вживаються лише у множині:</p> <p>а) назви предметів, що складаються з двох рівних або подібних частин, наприклад: trouters, shorts, spectacles, scissors;</p> <p>б) назви наук: physics, mathematics;</p> <p>в) слово news.</p> <p>Деякі іменники в англійській мові вживаються тільки в однині, а відповідні їм іменники в українській мові</p>

	a life – lives a half – halves a shelf – shelves a wolf – wolves Але a roof – roofs, a chief – chiefs, a safe – safes. Іменник a wharf має дві форми множини: wharfs, wharves.		мають форми однини і множини або навіть тільки множини, наприклад: advice, knowledge, information, news, progress, money.
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

У складних іменниках форму множини приймає лише головний іменник:

a daughter-in-law - daughters-in-law

a school-mate - school-mates

Якщо ж складний іменник утворений з інших частин мови, то закінчення множини додається в кінці слова:

forget-me-not - forget-me-nots

merry-go-round - merry-go-rounds

3. Відмінки іменників

В англійській мові їх лише два: загальний і присвійний. Загальний відмінок не має спеціальних відмінкових закінчень. Зв'язок іменника в загальному відмінку з іншими словами виражається прийменниками, а також місцем, яке іменник займає в реченні.

Присвійний відмінок

Присвійний відмінок відповідає на запитання **whose?** (чий? чия? чие? чий?).

Присвійний відмінок однини утворюється додаванням до іменника апострофа і закінчення -s, яке вимовляється:

[s] після глухих приголосних, крім [s], [ʃ], [tʃ];

[z] після голосних і дзвінких приголосних, крім [z], [ʒ], [ʒ];

[ɪz] після звуків [s], [z], [ʃ], [ʒ], [tʃ], [dʒ].

Якщо іменник в однині закінчується на -s, -ss, -x, то на письмі в присвійному відмінку додається здебільшого тільки апостроф, хоча звичайне позначення -s також можливе; в обох випадках закінчення вимовляється [ɪz].

Якщо іменник у множині закінчується на -s, то в присвійному відмінку множини до нього додається лише апостроф, а у вимові ніяких змін не відбувається: the pupils ['pju:plz] - the pupils' ['pju:plz]

Якщо іменник у множині не закінчується на -s, то його присвійний відмінок утворюється так само, як і в однині: children's shoes.

4. Вживання іменників у функції означення.

У функції означення може вживатися:

- а) іменник у загальному відмінку з прийменником. Таке означення завжди стоїть після означуваного іменника: the centre of the town;
- б) іменник у присвійному відмінку: Victor's book;
- в) іменник у загальному відмінку без прийменника: summer holidays.

Артикль *The Article*

В англійській мові перед іменниками вживається артикль – неозначений (a (an)) або означений (the).

a (an)	the	Відсутність артикля
<p>Вживається лише в однині.</p> <p>a - вживається перед словами, що починаються з приголосного звука: a table, a woman.</p> <p>an- вживається перед словами, що починаються з голосного звука: an engineer, an apple.</p> <p>Вживається:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - якщо особа чи предмет згадуються вперше. This is a pen. - перед злічуваними іменниками в однині після звороту there is, there was, there will be, який вводить предмет, ще невідомий читачеві чи співрозмовникові; - перед іменником, що вказує на клас, до 	<p>У разі повторного називання предмета (особи) перед відповідним іменником вживається означений артикль: This is a table. The table is round.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - якщо з ситуації, попереднього досвіду або з контексту зрозуміло, про який предмет іде мова: I came into the room and opened the window. - перед іменником з означенням, вираженим прикметником у найвищому ступені порівняння: This is the highest building in this street. - перед іменником з обмежувальним означенням, вираженим порядковим числівником: He could not answer the second question. - перед іменниками, що означають предмети, єдині в своєму роді, наприклад, the sun, the moon, the earth, the sky . 	<p>Якщо перед іменником стоїть присвійний, вказівний або питальний займенник, а також займенник some, any, no, each, every: my sister; this table; What film? some milk; no bread; each lesson; every day.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - якщо перед іменником стоїть інший іменник у присвійному відмінку: Victor's family is not large перед назвами днів тижня, місяців і пір року. - перед іменники, що означають речовину: Water is colourless. - перед абстрактними іменниками: Long live freedom. - перед прізвищами та іменами людей, а також кличками тварин і птахів: Betty, Smith, Helen , Rex. - перед назвами континентів, островів

<p>якого належить особа або предмет, позначені підметом: Kyiv is a city. My sister is an engineer;</p>	<p>- перед іменником, що означає не окремий предмет, а весь клас у цілому: The wolf is a wild animal. - перед назвами океанів, морів, заток, проток, каналів, річок, гірських хребтів, півостровів, архіпелагів: The Pacific Ocean, The Black Sea; The English Channel, the Dnieper, the Crimea, - перед назвами театрів, кінотеатрів, концертних залів, клубів, картинних галерей, музеїв: the Royal Opera House, the National Gallery, the British Museum. перед назвами організацій і політичних партій: the Labour Party, the United Nations Organization .</p>	<p>країн, озер, міст і сіл: Europe, Asia, England, Ukraine, Lviv, Paris, London. <i>Винятки:</i> <i>the Netherlands, the Philippines, the USA, the Congo, The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.</i> - перед назвами вулиць, площ і парків: Oxford Street, Trafalgar Square, Hyde Park. - перед назвами університетів: Oxford University</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Сталі словосполучення

<p>There is a ... I am ... I have a ... She (he) has a ... This (that) is a ... It is a ... There is a ... at a quarter in a ... voice to have a good time a lot of to go for a walk What a day! such a ... in a day (week, month, year)</p>	<p>Where is the...? in the middle (corner) to the right (left) in the morning (afternoon, evening) to play the piano (guitar) in the south (north, west, east) at (to) the cinema (theater, shop) the same the rest of...</p>	<p>at night at school (home/ work) at half past... after work (school) from work (school) in front to go to bed (work, school) to go (come) home to have breakfast (dinner, lunch, supper, tea) after breakfast (dinner, lunch, supper, tea) at breakfast (dinner, lunch, supper, tea) before (for) breakfast (dinner, lunch, supper, tea) to watch TV to play chess (football)</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		from morning till night in fact it's high time at sunrise (sunrise, sunset) in (to) town by bus (tram, car, train)
--	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Прикметник *The Adjective*

Прикметники бувають прості, похідні та складні. До простих належать прикметники, що не мають ні суфіксів, ні префіксів. До похідних належать прикметники, які мають префікси, суфікси.

До найуживаніших суфіксів прикметників належать:

- -able, -ible: eatable;
- -al: central;
- -ic: electric;
- -ant,-ent: important;
- -ary, -ory: monetary;
- -ful: useful;
- -less: helpless;
- -ive: progressive;
- -ous: famous;
- -y: easy.

До найбільш поширених префіксів прикметників належать: un-, in: unlucky, indirect.

До складних належать прикметники, утворені шляхом поєднання двох слів в одне: blue-eyed.

Прикметники в англійській мові не змінюються ні за числами, ні за родами, ні за відмінками. Вони змінюються лише за ступенями порівняння.

Ступені порівняння якісних прикметників *The Degrees of Comparison*

Якісні прикметники в англійській мові мають основну форму, вищий ступінь порівняння і найвищий. Прикметники можуть набувати простої чи складеної форми вищого та найвищого ступенів порівняння.

Проста форма	Складена форма
<p>Просту форму мають:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - усі односкладові прикметники; - двоскладові прикметники, що закінчуються на -y, -er, -le, -ow; - двоскладові прикметники з наголосом на другому складі. 	<p>Складену форму мають:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - багатоскладові прикметники (більше ніж два склади); - двоскладові прикметники з наголосом на першому складі (крім тих, що закінчуються на -y, -er, -le, -ow).

Вищий ступінь		Найвищий ступінь	
<i>Проста форма</i>	- er	<i>Проста форма</i>	- est
nice	nicer		<i>the nicest</i>
<i>Складена форма</i>	more	<i>Складена форма</i>	most
beautiful	more beautiful		<i>the most beautiful</i>

Правила правопису:

а) якщо прикметник закінчується німим **-e**, то перед закінченнями **-er** та **-est** воно випадає: nice - nicer - nicest

б) якщо односкладовий прикметник закінчується однією приголосною з попереднім коротким голосним звуком, то кінцева приголосна подвоюється: big - bigger – biggest; hot - hotter - hottest

в) якщо прикметник закінчується буквою **-y** з попередньою приголосною, то буква **-y** змінюється на букву **i**: happy - happier - happiest

Прикметники (прислівники), які утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня:

Основна форма	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
good	better	the best
bad	worse	the worst
little	less	the least
much/many	more	the most

Прикметники **old** (старий) та **far** (далекий) мають дві форми вищого і найвищого ступеня:

old - older, elder - oldest, eldest

far - farther, further - farthest, furthest

Форми **elder, eldest** вживаються, коли йдеться про членів сім'ї (*my elder brother*), але якщо при порівнянні є слово **than** (ніж), то вживається форма **older**:

My brother is older than I am.

Обидві форми **farther, further** вживаються, коли говорять про відстань, **further**, крім того, має ще значення *дальший, наступний*.

При порівнянні в реченні звичайно вживається сполучник **than**:

This room is larger than that one.

При порівнянні предметів з однаковою мірою якості вживається прикметник в основній формі, який ставиться між *as ... as*: *This room is as big as that one.*

Для вираження меншої міри якості прикметник в основній формі ставиться між *not so ... as*: *This room is not so big as that one.*

Займенник

The Pronoun

За значенням і граматичними особливостями займенники в англійській мові поділяються на одинадцять груп:

- 1) особові; 2) присвійні; 3) зворотні; 4) взаємні; 5) вказівні; 6) питальні; 7) сполучні;
- 8) неозначені; 9) заперечні; 10) означальні; 11) кількісні.

	Особові займенники		Присвійні займенники	
	Називний відмінок	Об'єктний відмінок	Займенник-прикметник	Займенник-іменник
особа	хто? що?	кого? кому?	чий?	
однина				
1-a	I - я	me - мене, мені	my - мій, моя, моє, мої	mine - мій
2-a	-	-	-	-
3-a	he - він she - вона it - він, вона (неістота)	him - його, йому her -її, їй it - його, йому, її, їй	his - його her - її its - його, її	his - його hers - її its - його, її
множина				
1-a	we - ми you - ви they - вони	us - нас, нам you - вас, вам them - їх, їм	our - наш, наші your - ваш, ваші their - їх	ours - наш yours - ваш theirs - їх

Зворотні займенники

Зворотні займенники утворюються додаванням закінчення **-self** в однині і **-selves** у множині до присвійних займенників **my, your, our**, особових займенників в об'єктному відмінку **him, her, it, them** та неозначеного займенника **one**.

Наголос у зворотних займенниках падає на **-self, -selves**. Деякі дієслова із зворотними займенниками перекладаються українською мовою зворотними дієсловами з часткою **-ся(-сь)**: I dress myself – Я одягнувся.

Часто англійські зворотні займенники відповідають українському зворотному займеннику себе в різних відмінках.

Особа	Однина	Множина
1-а	myself	ourselves
2-а	yourself	yourselves
3-а	himself herself itself	themselves
неозначено-особова форма	oneself	

Неозначені займенники

До неозначених займенників належать **some** (кілька, трохи), **any** (декілька, трохи), **one**, а також складні займенники **somebody** (хтось, хто-небудь), **someone** (хтось, хто-небудь), **something** (щось, що-небудь), **anybody** (хто-небудь), **anyone** (хто-небудь), **anything** (щось, що-небудь), **no**.

Стверджувальне речення	Заперечне речення	Питальне речення
some	any	any
something	anything	anything
somebody	anybody	anybody
	no, no one, nobody, nothing	

Кількісні займенники

До кількісних займенників належать: **many, much** (багато), **few, little** (мало), **a few, a little** (кілька, трохи).

Займенники **many, few** вживаються перед злічуваними іменниками у множині або замінюють їх: Many students speak English very well.

Займенники **much, little** вживаються перед незлічуваними іменниками, а також заміняють їх: There is much snow out of doors.

Наявність неозначеного артикля перед **few, little** змінює їх значення:

We have little sugar.

У нас мало цукру.

We have a little sugar.

У нас є трохи цукру.

We have few books.

У нас мало книг.

We have a few books.

У нас є кілька книг.

Many, much в більшості вживаються у питальних та заперечних реченнях. У стверджувальних реченнях вони вживаються тоді, коли вони означаються словами *very, too, so, as, how*, і коли вони виступають підметом чи означенням до підмета: Many people attended the meeting yesterday.

В інших випадках у стверджувальних реченнях вживаються замість:

much – a lot (of), lots of, plenty of, a good deal of, a great deal of;

many – a lot (of), lots of, plenty of, a great many, a good many.

We have plenty of time. – У нас багато часу.

Вказівні займенники

До вказівних займенників належать: **this** (цей), **that** (той), **such** (такий), **the same** (той самий). Займенники **this** і **that** мають форму множини: **these, those**.

Займенник **this (these)** вживається стосовно предметів, що перебувають близько від того, хто говорить.

Займенник **that (those)** вживається стосовно предметів, більш віддалених від того, хто говорить. Інколи ці займенники можуть вживатися для уникнення повторень, як замітники. Перед ними ніколи не вживаються визначники (означений артикль, прикметник, вказівний займенник):

Give me please a pencil! No, don't give me this one. Give me please the red one.

I don't like his stories. I like those of Katherine Mansfield.

Займенники **this** і **that** вживаються у функції означення, підмета і додатка:

This girl is my sister. This is my sister.

Вказівні займенники **such, the same** вживаються у функції підмета й означення:

Such was her answer.

Після займенників **this (these), that (those)** часто вживається іменник **one (ones)**, щоб запобігти повторенню згаданого раніше іменника:

Will you give me some other book? I don't like **this one**. – Дайте мені іншу книгу. Мені **ця** (книга) не подобається.

Will you give me some other books? I don't like **these ones**. – Дайте мені інші книги. Мені **ці** (книги) не подобаються.

One (ones) як замітник іменника завжди вживаються з яким-небудь з цих визначників: означений артикль, прикметник, вказівний займенник.

Функції *one* в реченні

1. Як числівник (один)	He only has <u>one</u> book	У нього лише одна книга.
2. Як займенник: а) для позначення неозначеної особи в реченнях, що відповідають	<u>One</u> must read much to know the language well.	Треба багато читати, щоб добре знати мову.

українським безособовим реченням. Часто вживається з модальними дієсловами. б) вживається для того, щоб уникнути повторень раніше згаданого іменника.	I liked this film more than that <u>one</u> .	Мені сподобався цей фільм більш, ніж той.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

Числівник *The Numeral*

Числівники в англійській мові поділяються на кількісні і порядкові. Кількісні числівники бувають прості, похідні і складені.

Простими є кількісні числівники від 1 до 12, а також 100, 1,000 і 1,000,000.

Похідними називаються числівники, утворені за допомогою суфіксів. Це числівники від 13 до 19 і назви десятиків.

Числівники від 13 до 19 мають два наголоси - на першому складі: і на суфіксі. Наголос у числівниках, що позначають десятки, падає на перший склад.

Числівники, що позначають числа, які складаються з десятиків і одиниць, а також числа, що мають одиниці вищих розрядів (сотні, тисячі, мільйони), є *складеними*. У складених числівниках між десятками і наступними за ними одиницями ставиться дефіс: 254 - two hundred **and** fifty-four

Числівник **one** перед словами **hundred, thousand, million** часто замінюється неозначеним артиклем: 1684 - a (one) thousand six hundred and eighty four

Числівники **hundred, thousand, million** у множині не мають закінчення -s, якщо перед ними стоїть інший числівник: 476 - four hundred and seventy six.

Але якщо ці числівники вживаються як іменники, тобто коли перед ними нема іншого числівника, вони приймають у множині закінчення -s. У цьому разі після них стоїть іменник з прийменником **of**: hundreds of students; millions of people.

Порядкові числівники, крім перших трьох, утворюються з відповідних кількісних числівників додаванням суфікса **-th**.

Іменник, що має означення, виражене порядковим числівником, вживається з означеним артиклем; артикль вживається з порядковим числівником і тоді, коли іменник опускається.

Дати позначаються кількісними числівниками, причому спочатку називають число сотень, а потім - десятиків і одиниць:

1992 - nineteen ninety two.

Число місяця позначається порядковим числівником з означеним артиклем:

1 грудня - the first of December.

Число	Кількісні	Порядкові
1	one	<i>first</i>
2	two	<i>second</i>
3	three	<i>third</i>
4	four	<i>fourth</i>
5	five	<i>fifth</i>
6	six	<i>sixth</i>
7	seven	<i>seventh</i>
8	eight	<i>eighth</i>
9	nine	<i>ninth</i>
10	ten	<i>tenth</i>
11	eleven	<i>eleventh</i>
12	twelve	<i>twelfth</i>
13	thirteen	<i>thirteenth</i>
14	fourteen	<i>fourteenth</i>
15	fifteen	<i>fifteenth</i>
16	sixteen	<i>sixteenth</i>
17	seventeen	<i>seventeenth</i>
18	eighteen	<i>eighteenth</i>
19	nineteen	<i>nineteenth</i>
20	twenty	<i>twentieth</i>
21	twenty-one	<i>twenty-first</i>
...	twenty + число	twenty + порядкове число
30	thirty	<i>thirtieth</i>
31	thirty-one	thirty – first
...	thirty + число	thirty + порядкове число
40	<i>forty</i>	<i>fortieth</i>
41	forty-one	forty-first
...	forty + число	forty + порядкове число
50	fifty	<i>fiftieth</i>
51	fifty-one	fifty-first
...	fifty + число	fifty + порядкове число
60	sixty	<i>sixtieth</i>
61	sixty-one	sixty-first
...	sixty + число	sixty + порядкове число
70	seventy	<i>seventieth</i>
71	seventy-one	seventy-first
...	seventy + число	seventy + порядкове число
80	eighty	<i>eightieth</i>
81	eighty-one	eighty-first
...	eighty + число	eighty + порядкове число
90	ninety	<i>ninetieth</i>

91	ninety-one	ninety-first
...	ninety + число	ninety + порядкове число
100	one hundred	hundred <i>th</i>
101	one hundred and one	hundred <i>first</i>
...	one hundred+ число	hundred+ порядкове число
200	two	two
300	three	three
400	four	four
500	five hundred	five hundred <i>th</i>
600	six	six
700	seven	seven
800	eight	eight
900	nine	nine
...	... hundred + and + число	... hundred + and + порядкове число
1000	one thousand	one thousand <i>th</i>
2000	two	two
3000	three	three
4000	four	four
5000	five thousand	five thousand <i>th</i>
6000	six	six
7000	seven	seven
8000	eight	eight
9000	nine	nine
...	... thousand + число	... thousand + порядкове число
1 000 000	one million	million <i>th</i>

У простих дробах чисельником є кількісний числівник, а знаменником - порядковий. Якщо чисельник більший від одиниці, то займенник має закінчення - s:

1/5 - one fifth 2/5 - two fifths.

Дробові числівники 1/2 і 1/4 читаються **a (one) half; a (one) quarter**. При читанні мішаних чисел між цілою і дробовою частиною вживається сполучник **and**: 1 1/2 - one and a half;

3 4/5 - three and four fifths.

У десяткових дробах ціла частина відокремлюється від дробової не комою, а крапкою, яка читається **point**. Кожна цифра як цілої, так і дробової частини десяткового дроби читається окремо. Нуль читається **nought** [nlt] (в Америці – **zero**): 35.204 - three five point two nought four.

Якщо ціла частина дорівнює нулю, то число можна прочитати двома способами: 0.357 - nought point three five seven, or point three five seven, тобто слова **nought** в такому разі можна не читати.

Якщо після десяткового дроби, ціла частина якого дорівнює нулю, стоїть іменник, він вживається в однині з прийменником **of**. Але якщо ціла частина не

нуль, то іменник вживається в множині без прийменника (як і після мішаних чисел із звичайними дробами): point five six of a metre.

Дієслово *The Verb*

Дієслово - це частина мови, яка означає дію, стан, відчуття або процес.

За своєю структурою дієслова поділяються на:

- а) прості: to go, to see, to run;
- б) похідні: to enlarge, to broaden;
- в) складні: to bring up, to get up.

За призначенням і роллю в реченні дієслова діляться на:

- а) смислові: to see, to write;
- б) модальні: can, may, must, ought, should, would, etc.;
- в) допоміжні: do, shall, will, be, have, etc.;
- г) дієслова-зв'язки: be, get, become.

Дієслово має чотири *основні форми*: інфінітив (або неозначену форму) – Verb 1, минулий неозначений час - Verb 2, дієприкметник минулого часу – Verb 3, дієприкметник теперішнього часу – Verb 4.

Неозначена форма дієслова в англійській мові має при собі частку to. Інколи інфінітив вживається без частки *to* (після модальних дієслів, під час побудови питальних і заперечних речень тощо).

Часи дієслова

В англійській мові розрізняють чотири групи часових форм: **Indefinite (Simple) Tenses** (неозначені часи), **Continuous (Progressive) Tenses** (тривалі часи), **Perfect Tenses** (доконані часи), **Perfect Continuous Tenses** (доконано-тривалі часи).

У кожній часовій формі дієслово може вживатися в теперішньому часі (**Present**), минулому часі (**Past**), майбутньому часі (**Future**) та так-званому майбутньому в минулому часі (**Future-in-the-Past**).

Будь-яке речення може стояти в стверджувальній, заперечній, питальній та питально-заперечній формах.

Indefinite (Simple) Tenses (Неозначені часи)

Неозначені часи вживаються для вираження дії, яка регулярно має місце, повторюється час від часу. Мова йде про констатацію якогось факту.

The Present Indefinite Tense

Стверджувальна форма теперішнього неозначеного часу в усіх особах однини і множини співпадає з неозначеною формою дієслова без частки **to**. Лише в III ос. одн. дієслово має закінчення -s або -es.

Закінчення **-es** додається у таких випадках:

а) якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -tch, -x:
to dress - he dresses

б) якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -у з попередньою приголосною (якщо перед -у стоїть голосна, то до дієслова додається лише -s): to cry - he cries

в) якщо основа дієслова закінчується на -о:
to go - he goes

Закінчення III ос. одн. теперішнього неозначеного часу вимовляється:

[s] після глухих приголосних, крім [s], [ʃ], [tʃ];

[z] після голосних і дзвінких приголосних, крім [z], [ʒ], [ʒ];

[ɪz] після звуків [s], [z], [ʃ], [ʒ], [tʃ], [dʒ].

***The Present Indefinite Tense* вживається:**

- 1) для вираження дії звичайної, постійної, дії, яка відбувається взагалі, а не в момент мовлення. Для цього часу притаманне вживання таких обставин часу: every day (week, month, year), always, sometimes, usually;
- 2) для вираження дії, яка відбувається в момент мовлення (замість Present Continuous), з дієсловами, що не вживаються в часах групи Continuous (*to see, to hear, to feel, to know, to want, to wish, to desire, to love, to like, to hate, to remember, to forget, to understand*).
- 3) для вираження дій в майбутньому (замість майбутнього часу) в обставинних, підрядних реченнях умови або часу, які вводяться сполучниками *if, when, till, until, as soon as, as long as, before*.
- 4) для вираження дії в майбутньому, коли мова йде про намічену наперед дію, звичайно з дієсловами: *to leave, to start, to go, to come, to arrive, to return*.

The Past Indefinite Tense

Минулий неозначений час - часова форма дієслова, яка виражає дію, що відбулася або відбувалася в минулому. За способом утворення стверджувальної форми минулого неозначеного часу дієслова в англійській мові поділяються на дві підгрупи: *правильні і неправильні*.

Минулий неозначений час правильних дієслів утворюється додаванням до інфінітива без частки **to** закінчення **-ed**, яке вимовляється:

[t] після глухих приголосних, крім t: to ask - asked

[d] після голосних та дзвінких приголосних, крім d: to live - lived

[ɪd] після t, d, te, de: to want – wanted; to hate - hated ['heitɪd]

При утворенні минулого неозначеного часу необхідно пам'ятати такі правила правопису:

а) якщо неозначена форма дієслова закінчується буквою -e, то в минулому неозначеному часі вона випадає: to live - lived;

б) якщо інфінітив закінчується буквою -y, якій передує приголосна, то перед закінченням -ed буква y змінюється на i: to study – studied;

в) якщо інфінітив закінчується однією приголосною, якій передує короткий наголошений голосний звук, то перед -ed кінцева приголосна подвоюється: to stop – stopped;

г) кінцева буква -g подвоюється, якщо останній склад наголошений і немає дифтонга: to prefer – preferred;

д) кінцева буква -l подвоюється, якщо їй передує короткий голосний звук (наголошений чи ненаголошений): to travel – travelled.

The Past Indefinite Tense вживається:

- 1) для вираження одноразової або постійної дії в минулому. Час минулої дії позначається обставинними словами **yesterday** (вчора), **last week** (минулого тижня), **last month** (минулого місяця), **last year** (минулого року, торік), **last summer** (минулого літа), **the other day** (недавно, цими днями) та ін.
- 2) для вираження ряду послідовних дій у минулому;
- 3) для вираження повторюваної дії в минулому.

The Future Indefinite Tense

Майбутній неозначений час виражає дію, яка відбудеться або відбудуватиметься в майбутньому.

The Future Indefinite Tense вживається:

- для вираження одноразової, постійної або повторюваної дії в майбутньому; час майбутньої дії може позначатися обставинними словами **tomorrow** (завтра), **the day after tomorrow** (післязавтра), **tomorrow morning** (завтра вранці), **next year** (наступного року) та ін.

У підрядних реченнях часу *if* умови майбутній час в англійській мові не вживається. Для вираження майбутньої дії вживається теперішній неозначений час: *I shall help you if I have time.*

The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past

Майбутній неозначений час у минулому трапляється у розповідях про минулі події при переказуванні у непрямій мові слів або думок якоїсь особи стосовно майбутнього часу.

The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past вживається:

- 1) в підрядних додаткових реченнях, якщо дієслово головного речення виражає минулу дію: I thought I would come by the morning train.
- 2) у простих реченнях, коли в розповіді про минуле згадуються майбутні дії: We arranged to start the following Saturday from Kingston. Harris and I would go down in the morning. George ... would meet us there.

Утворення часових форм групи Indefinite

Present	+	I, we, you, they he, she, it	V 1 e.g. I study at LSTU. V 1+ s(-es) e.g. She studies at LSTU.
	-	I, we, you, they he, she, it	do (don't) + not + V 1 does (doesn't) e.g. I do not study at LSTU. e.g. She does not study at LSTU.
	?	Do I, we, you, they Does he, she, it e.g. Do you study at LSTU? Does she study at LSTU?	V 1 ...?
Past	+		V2 (-ed – у правильних дієсловах) e.g. I studied at LSTU. We went for a walk yesterday.
	-		did +not (didn't) +V1 e.g. I did not study at LSTU. We did not go for a walk yesterday.
	?		Did ... V1...? e.g. Did you study at LSTU? Did you go for a walk yesterday?
Future	+	I, we you, he, she, it, they	shall + V 1 will e.g. I shall study at LSTU next year.
	-	I, we you, he, she, it, they	shall (shan't) + not + V 1 will (won't) e.g. I shall not study at LSTU next year.

	?	Shall I, we Will you, he, she, it, they e.g. Will you study at LSTU next year?	+ V 1...?
The Future Indefinite-in- the-Past	+	I, we you, he, she, it, they e.g. In his letter he wrote that he would study at LSTU.	should would + V 1
	-	I, we you, he, she, it, they e.g. In his letter he wrote that he would not study at LSTU.	should would + not + V 1
	?	Should I, we Would you, he, she, it, they	V 1...?

Дієслова to be, to have в групі Indefinite

Present	+	I am You, we, they (множ.) are He, she, it (одн.) is	I, we, you, they have He, she, it has
	-	I am You, we, they (множ.) are + not He, she, it (одн.) is (isn't), (aren't)	I, we, you, they have + not He, she, it has (haven't, hasn't)
	?	Am I ...? Is He, she, it (одн.) ...? Are You, we, they (множ.) ...?	Have I, we, you, they ...? Has He, she, it ...?
Past	+	I, he, she, it (одн.) was You, we, they (множ.) were	had
	-	I, he, she, it (одн.) was + not You, we, they (множ.) were (wasn't, weren't)	had+ not
	?	Was I, he, she, it (одн.) ...? Were you, we, they (множ.) ...?	Had ...?
Future	+	I, we shall be You, he, she, it, they will be	I, we shall have You, he, she, it, they will have
	-	I, we shall be + not You, he, she, it, they will be	I, we shall have + not You, he, she, it, they, will have
		Shall I, we be...?	Shall I, we have...?

	?	Will You, he, she, it, they be ...?	Will you, he, she, have ...? it, they
--	---	--------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

Конструкція **There + to be**

There + to be вживається в описових реченнях, коли треба сказати, що в даному місці або в даний час, є (був, буде) або перебуває (перебував, буде перебувати) якийсь об'єкт чи об'єкти. Українську мовою речення з даною конструкцією перекладаються з кінця:

There is a book on the desk. – На парті є книжка. There are many districts in our city. - В нашому місті є багато районів.

Конструкція узгоджується в числі з першим іменником, що йде після нього: There was a swimming-pool in our camp. У нашому таборі був басейн. There were cars in the yard. - На подвір'ї були машини.

Порядок слів у таких реченнях завжди зворотній: підмет стоїть після присудка. В заперечній формі після дієслова ставиться заперечна частка. У питальній формі відбувається інверсія в межа самої конструкції:

There is not a cat under the bench. Is there a cat under the bench?

There will not be many books. Will there be many books?

Якщо після дієслова не вживаються many, much можливе вживання скорочених форм: there's, there're, there isn't, there aren't.

Continuous (Progressive) Tenses

(Тривалі часи)

Тривалі часи виражають дію як процес, тобто дію, що саме відбувається, відбувалася чи буде відбуватися в якийсь точний момент мовлення або в певний період часу. Оскільки це тривала, незакінчена дія, то українською мовою вона перекладається формами недоконаного виду.

Усі тривалі часи утворюються з допоміжного дієслова **to be** у відповідному часі групи **Indefinite** та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (Present Participle, V4) основного дієслова.

Дієприкметник теперішнього часу утворюється додаванням закінчення **-ing** до інфінітива основного дієслова без частки **to**: read + *ing* = reading читаючий

Під час утворення дієприкметника теперішнього часу необхідно пам'ятати такі орфографічні правила:

а) якщо інфінітив закінчується німим **-e**, то перед закінченням воно опускається: translate - translating

б) якщо інфінітив закінчується однією приголосною буквою, якій передє короткий наголошений голосний звук, то перед закінченням **-ing** кінцева приголосна подвоюється: run - running

в) кінцева буква **-r** подвоюється, якщо останній склад наголошений і не містить дифтонга: prefer - preferring

г) кінцева буква **-l** подвоюється, якщо їй передє короткий голосний звук (наголошений чи ненаголошений): travel - travelling

д) у дієсловах **lie** (лежати; брехати), **tie** (зав'язувати), **die** (умирати) буквосполучення **-ie** перед закінченням **-ing** змінюється на **-y**: lie – lying

Примітка: Кінцева буква -у перед закінченням -ing не змінюється на і:

study – studying

The Present Continuous Tense вживається:

- 1) для вираження дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення;
- 2) для вираження дії, що відбувається в даний період часу, що позначається обставиною часу *now, at this moment*;
- 3) для вираження запланованої майбутньої дії, особливо з дієсловами руху:
My mother is going to Kyiv in a day.
- 4) для вираження тривалої дії, що відбувається одночасно з іншою дією, яка відноситься до теперішнього часу: *I usually sing when I am cooking.*

The Past Continuous Tense вживається:

- 1) для вираження дії, що саме відбувалась, тривала в певний момент у минулому. На час дії звичайно вказують обставинні слова типу **at two o'clock, at midnight, at that moment**, або підрядні речення з дієсловом-присудком у минулому неозначеному часі: *He was working at 6 o'clock. He was working when I came.*
- 2) для вираження дії, що тривала протягом якогось періоду часу в минулому. На час дії можуть вказувати обставинні слова типу **from 5 till 7, all night long, etc**: *I was working at the library from 5 till 6. It was raining all night long.*

The Future Continuous Tense вживається:

- 1) для вираження тривалої дії, що відбуватиметься в якийсь момент або період часу в майбутньому. Момент виконання дії може позначатися:
 - а) показниками типу *at 5 o'clock, at that moment, all day long*;
 - б) іншою майбутньою дією: *I'll be working when he returns.*

Але Future Continuous не вживається в підрядних реченнях часу й умови. У таких випадках замість Future Continuous вживається Present Continuous: If he is sleeping when you come, wake him up.

To be going to вживається для вираження майбутньої дії, яка є запланована. Перекладається українською мовою *збиратися*: *I'm going to read this article on Sunday.* – Я збираюся прочитати цю статтю у неділю.

The Future Continuous-in-the-Past Tense

Майбутній тривалий час з точки зору минулого утворюється так само, як і майбутній неозначений час, але замість допоміжних дієслів **shall, will** вживається відповідно **should, would**.

Ця часова форма вживається в підрядних реченнях під час узгодження часів:

He said that he would be waiting for me at 5 o'clock.

Дієслова, що не вживаються в тривалих часах

Дієслова, які не виражають дію як процес, як правило, в тривалих часах не вживаються. До них належать:

а) дієслова, що виражають відношення між предметами: **to be** (бути), **to have** (мати), **to possess**, **to own** (володіти), **to consist** (складатися), **to contain**, **to hold** (вміщувати), **to belong** (належати), **to depend** (залежати) та ін.;

б) дієслова, що виражають відчуття: **to see** (бачити), **to hear** (чути), **to smell** (відчувати запах, нюхати) та ін.;

в) дієслова, що виражають бажання, почуття, волевиявлення: **to want** (хотіти), **to wish**, **to desire** (бажати), **to like** (любити, подобатися), **to hate** (ненавидіти), **to refuse** (відмовлятися), **to object** (заперечувати), **to agree** (погоджуватися), **to prefer** (віддавати перевагу);

г) дієслова, що виражають розумову діяльність: **to know** (знати), **to believe** (вірити), **to suppose** (припускати) та ін.

Утворення часових форм групи Continuous

Present	+	I am You, we, they (множ.) are V4 (<i>working</i>) He, she, it (одн.) is
	-	I am You, we, they (множ.) are + not + V4 (<i>working</i>) He, she, it (одн.) is
	?	Am I Is He, she, it (одн.) V4 ...? Are You, we, they (множ.)
Past	+	I, he, she, it (одн.) was + V4 You, we, they (множ.) were
	-	I, he, she, it (одн.) was + not + V4 You, we, they (множ.) were
	?	Was I, he, she, it (одн.) +V4? Were you, we, they (множ.)
Future	+	I, we shall be + V4 You, he, she, it, they will be
	-	I, we shall + be + not + V4 You, he, she, it, they will

	?	Shall I, we Will You, he, she, it, they	be+ V4...?
The Future Continuous-in-the-	+	I, we you, he, she, it, they	should would be + V 4
	-	I, we you, he, she, it, they	should would + not +be + V 4
	?	Should I, we Would you, he, she, it, they	be + V 4...?

Perfect Tenses (Доконані часи)

Доконані часи виражають дію, що уже відбулася до певного моменту чи періоду. Мова йде про наявність чи відсутність результату дії, пов'язаної з наступними подіями.

Доконані часи утворюються з відповідних неозначених часів допоміжного дієслова **to have** та дієприкметника минулого часу основного дієслова (V3).

Дієприкметник минулого часу (The Past Participle) правильних дієслів утворюється додаванням до інфінітива закінчення **-ed**. Дієприкметник минулого часу неправильних дієслів треба запам'ятати (див. список неправильних дієслів).

The Present Perfect Tense вживається:

1) для вираження дії, яка відбулася до моменту мовлення, і той, хто говорить, має на увазі результат цієї минулої дії, її важливість на момент мовлення. Час дії здебільшого не зазначається, тому що у центрі уваги результат дії, а не час її перебігу: We have finished our work.

2) у реченнях з обставинами часу:

а) що означають період часу, який почався в минулому і тривав до моменту мовлення: **up to now**, **up to the present** (до цього часу), **lately** (нещодавно), **recently** (останнім часом), **so far** (до цього часу), **since** (відтоді), **not yet** (ще не): Have you seen him recently?

б) вираженими прислівниками неозначеного часу і частотності: **ever** (коли-небудь), **never** (ніколи), **often** (часто), **seldom** (рідко), **already** (вже), **just** (щойно): We have just seen him.

Теперішній доконаний час не вживається з обставинними словами та словосполученнями, які уточнюють час минулої дії: **yesterday** (вчора), **the day before yesterday** (позавчора), **last week (month, year)** (минулого тижня, місяця, року), **an hour ago** (годину тому), **two days ago** (два дні тому), **on Monday** (у

понеділок), **in July** (у липні), **in 1945** (у 1945 році) т. ін., а також у запитаннях з питальним словом **when**. З такими обставинами часу вживається минулий неозначений час.

3) для вираження дії або стану, що триває з якогось моменту в минулому аж до моменту мовлення. Це стосується переважно дієслів, які не вживаються у тривалих часах. Період тривалості дії позначається прийменником **for**, а початок дії - словом **since**: **for an hour** (протягом години), **for ten years** (протягом десяти років), **since 5 o'clock** (з п'ятої години), **since Monday** (з понеділка) і т.п.: I have known him for ten years.

4) у підрядних реченнях часу для вираження дії, що закінчиться до певного моменту в майбутньому: I shall not leave till you have told me everything.

The Past Perfect Tense вживається:

1) для вираження дії, що відбувалася раніше іншої минулої дії, позначеної дієсловом у минулому неозначеному часі: We had finished our work before he returned.

При переліку минулих дій дієслова вживаються у минулому неозначеному часі: I opened the door, closed it and went into the bedroom.

2) для вираження минулої дії, що вже закінчилася до певного моменту в минулому. Цей момент позначається такими словосполученнями: **by two o'clock** (до другої години), **by that time** (до того часу), **by the first of September** (до першого вересня) та ін.: They had built the school by the first of September.

3) для вираження дії, що почалася до певного моменту в минулому і тривала аж до цього моменту. У цьому значенні минулий доконаний час вживається переважно з дієсловами, що не мають форми Continuous.

The Future Perfect Tense вживається:

1) для вираження майбутньої дії, що закінчиться до певного моменту або до початку іншої дії в майбутньому: I shall have read this book by the end of this week.

Оскільки у підрядних реченнях часу та умови не вживається майбутній час, то замість майбутнього доконаного вживається теперішній доконаний.

The Future Perfect-in-the-Past Tense вживається:

замість майбутнього доконаного у підрядних додаткових реченнях, якщо дієслово головного речення виражає минулу дію.

Утворення часових форм групи Perfect

Present	+	I, we, you, they	have
		He, she, it	has
		+V3 (ed – у правильних дієсловах)	

	-	I, we, you, they have He, she, it has	+ not + V3
	?	Have I, we, you, they Has He, she, it	+V3...?
Past	+		had + V3
	-		had + not + V3
	?		Had ... V3...?
Future	+	I, we You, he, she it, they	shall have will have V3
	-	I, we You, he, she, it, they	shall have will have + not + V3
	?	Shall I, we Will you, he, she, it, they	have + V3...?
Future Perfect-in-the-Past	+	I, we You, he, she it, they	should have would have V3
	-	I, we You, he, she, it, they	should have would have + not + V3
	?	Should I, we Would you, he, she, it, they	have + V3...?

The Perfect Continuous Tenses

(Доконано-тривалі часи)

Доконано-тривалі часи виражають дію, яка почалася до моменту мовлення або до моменту мовлення у минулому чи майбутньому і триває аж до цього моменту.

Усі dokonano-тривалі часи утворюються з допоміжного дієслова to be у відповідному часі групи Perfect та дієприкметника теперішнього часу основного дієслова (V4).

The Present Perfect Continuous Tense вживається для вираження тривалої дії, яка почалася в минулому й триває досі в теперішньому часі. При вживанні форм цього часу завжди зазначається проміжок часу, протягом якого відбувається дія (*for an hour, for a month, for along time, lately, since yesterday*). Перекладається українською мовою дієсловом у теперішньому часі, часто з прислівником *уже*.

The Past Perfect Continuous Tense вживається для вираження тривалої минулої дії, що почалася раніше минулої дії, вираженої Past Simple, і що відбувається в момент її початку. Past Perfect Continuous як і Present Perfect Continuous, вживається, коли зазначений проміжок часу, протягом якого дія вже відбулася (*for two hours, for a long time*). Перекладається українською мовою минулим часом дієслова недоконаного виду, часто з прийменником *уже*.

The Future Perfect Continuous вживається для вираження тривалої майбутньої дії, яка почнеться раніше іншої майбутньої (чи моменту) й ще відбуватиметься. Як і інші часи цієї групи, The Future Perfect Continuous вживається, коли зазначається період часу, протягом якого дія відбуватиметься.

The Future Perfect Continuous-in-the-Past вживається замість Future Perfect Continuous у підрядних додаткових реченнях, якщо дієслово головного речення виражає минулу дію.

Утворення часових форм групи Perfect Continuous

Present	+	have (has) been + V4
	-	have (has) not been + V4
	?	Have (has) ...been V4...?
Past	+	had been +V4
	-	had not been +V4
	?	Had ... been +V4...?
Future	+	will (shall) have been +V4
	-	will (shall)not have been +V4
	?	Will (shall) ... have been +V4...?

Sequence of Tenses (Узгодження часів)

В українській мові дієслово-присудок підрядного додаткового речення може вживатись у будь-якому часі, залежно від змісту. В англійській мові це можливо лише тоді, коли дієслово-присудок головного речення стоїть у теперішньому чи майбутньому часі. Якщо ж присудок головного речення виражений дієсловом в одному з минулих часів, то в підрядному додатковому реченні дієслово-присудок має бути в минулому часі також.

Правило послідовності часів не застосовується:

- у підрядних додаткових реченнях, які виражають загальновідомі факти:
He didn't know that the earth moves round the sun.
- в означальних, причинових, порівняльних підрядних реченнях:
He told me about the article you are writing now.

Дієслова *must*, *should*, *ought* вживаються у підрядному реченні незалежно від того, в якому часі вжито дієслово-присудок головного речення:

I tell (told) her that she must consult a doctor

Головне речення	Підрядне речення
1. Дієслово у <i>теперішньому, майбутньому</i> часі (крім Present Perfect, що стосується минулої дії)	Дієслово у <i>теперішньому, майбутньому, минулому</i> часі.
<i>I think</i> that it <i>will rain</i> . Mother <i>will tell</i> me what I <i>shall have</i> to do.	
2. Дієслово у <i>минулому часі</i>	Якщо дієслово виражає дію, <i>одночасну з дією у головному реченні</i> , то вживається: <i>Past Indefinite, Past Continuous</i> . Українською мовою перекладається теперішнім часом.
<i>I thought</i> you <i>were</i> his friend. They <i>knew</i> what they <i>were fighting</i> for.	
3. Дієслово у <i>минулому часі</i>	Якщо дієслово виражає дію, <i>яка відбулася раніше дії головного речення</i> , то вживається <i>Past Perfect</i> . На українську мову перекладається минулим часом.
<i>I thought</i> he <i>had left</i> England.	
4. Дієслово у <i>минулому часі</i>	Якщо дієслово виражає дію <i>майбутню з точки зору дії головного речення</i> , то вживається <i>Future-in-the-Past</i> .
You <i>have said</i> that you <i>would come</i> . I <i>knew</i> that you <i>would understand</i> me.	

Правило послідовності часів не застосовується:

- у підрядних додаткових реченнях, які виражають загальновідомі факти:
He didn't know that the earth moves round the sun.
- в означальних, причинових, порівняльних підрядних реченнях:
He told me about the article you are writing now.

Дієслова *must, should, ought* вживаються у підрядному реченні незалежно від того, в якому часі вжито дієслово-присудок головного речення:

I tell (told) her that she must consult a doctor.

The Passive Voice

(Пасивний стан)

Особа або предмет, що виконує дію, називається суб'єктом дії. Особа або предмет, на які спрямовано дію, називається об'єктом дії. Якщо підметом речення є суб'єкт дії, то дієслово-присудок вживається в активному стані. Якщо ж підметом речення є об'єкт дії, то присудок вживається в пасивному стані.

The girls planted the flowers. The flowers were planted by girls.

У першому реченні *girls* - суб'єкт дії, *flowers* - об'єкт дії, в другому реченні *flowers*- суб'єкт дії, *girls*- об'єкт дії.

Пасивний стан утворюється з відповідних часів допоміжного дієслова **to be** та дієприкметника **минулого часу** основного дієслова:

<i>Часова форма</i>	<i>Пасивний стан</i>
The Present Indefinite	am, are, is asked
The Past Indefinite	was, were asked
The Future Indefinite	shall be, will be asked
The Present Continuous	(am, are, is) being asked
The Past Continuous	was being, were being asked
The Present Perfect	have been, has been asked
The Past Perfect	had been
The Future Perfect	shall (will) have been asked

Майбутній у минулому утворюється так само, як і майбутній час, але замість допоміжних дієслів **shall, will** вживаються допоміжні дієслова **should, would**.

Часові форми групи **Perfect Continuous** у пасивному стані не вживаються.

У питальній формі перше допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом:

Are you often asked at your lessons?

У заперечній формі після першого допоміжного дієслова вживається заперечна частка **not**: He is not asked very often.

Часові форми пасивного стану вживаються за тими самими правилами, що й відповідні часи активного стану.

The Suppositional Mood	Present	I, we, you, she, he, it, they + <i>should</i> + <i>Indefinite Infinitive</i>	<p>Suppositional Mood вживається для вираження сумнівної, але необхідної, бажаної дії, що не суперечить дійсності і має відбутися відповідно до чийогось прохання, розпорядження, наказу: <i>It is necessary that he should go there at once.</i></p> <p>У цих значення може вживатися і Subjunctive I (в офіційній мові). Вживається:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - у підрядних підметових реченнях, які вводяться зворотом із займенником <i>it</i>: <i>it is necessary, it is important, it is desirable, it is ordered, it is demanded, it is recommended: It was important that he remain at school.</i> - у підрядних додаткових реченнях, якщо дієслово присудок головного речення означає наказ, прохання, вимогу, пропозицію, пораду тощо: <i>to order, to suggest, to propose, to demand, to request, to advise, to recommend: He only demanded that the man should leave the country at once.</i>
	Past	I, we, you, she, he, it, they + <i>should</i> + <i>Perfect Infinitive</i>	
The Subjunctive I		<p><i>Infinitive (without to)</i></p> <p>I, we, you, she, he, it, they be, have</p>	
The Subjunctive II	Present	<p><i>Past Indefinite</i></p> <p>I, we, you, she, he, it, they were</p>	<p>Вживається:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - у простих реченнях для вираження бажаної дії або стану, що суперечить дійсності: <i>If only he looked different!</i> - у підрядних додаткових реченнях, якщо присудок головного речення виражений дієсловом <i>to wish</i>. Виражає бажану дію або стан, що суперечить дійсності. Якщо дія підрядного відбувається одночасно з дією головного, то в підрядному вживається Present Subjunctive II; якщо – передує, то -

	Past	<i>Past Perfect</i>	<p>Past Subjunctive II: I wish I <i>were</i> only <i>joking</i>. – Добре б було б, якби б я лише жартував. We all wished that we <i>had stopped</i> there. <i>Якщо дія підрядного речення є майбутньою стосовно дії головного, воно виражає бажання, здійснення якого малоймовірне, в підрядному вживаються would, could:</i> <i>I wish she would come home</i> – Добре було б, коли б вона повернулася додому.</p> <p>- у підрядних реченнях, що приєднуються до головного речення сполучниками as if, as though. Якщо дія підрядного відбувається одночасно з дією головного, то в підрядному вживається Present Subjunctive II; якщо – передує, то - Past Subjunctive II: He looked as if he had never seen me before.</p>
--	------	---------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Вживання Conditional Mood та Subjunctive II у складнопідрядних реченнях з підрядним умовним

Conditional Mood (виражає нереальну дію, що суперечить дійсності і відноситься переважно до теперішнього чи майбутнього часу) та *Subjunctive II* (виражає нереальну дію в минулому) вживаються у складнопідрядних реченнях з підрядним умовним, якщо умова малоймовірна або нездійсненна.

Умовні речення (Conditional Sentences)

	Головне речення	Підрядне речення
Реальна умова, що відноситься до Future (I-й тип)	We shall go to the wood <i>Ми підемо в ліс,</i> He will come <i>Він прийде,</i> I shall read this book <i>Я прочитаю книгу,</i> shall, will + infinitive without to	if the weather is fine <i>якщо погода буде хорошою</i> if I invite him <i>якщо я його запрошу</i> if he gives it to me <i>якщо він дасть її мені</i> Present instead of Future

<p>Нереальна умова, що відноситься до Present або Future (для ще може відбутися) (II-й тип)</p>	<p>We should go to the wood</p> <p><i>Ми пішли б в ліс,</i></p> <p>He would come</p> <p><i>Він би прийшов,</i></p> <p>I should read this book</p> <p><i>Я прочитав би цю книгу,</i></p> <p>Present Conditional (should, would + infinitive without to)</p>	<p>if the weather were fine tomorrow</p> <p><i>якби погода була хорошою завтра</i></p> <p>if I invited him</p> <p><i>якби я запросив його</i></p> <p>if he gave it to me</p> <p><i>якби він дав її мені</i></p> <p>Present Subjunctive II (Past Indefinite to be- were)</p>
<p>Нереальна умова, що відноситься до Past (для не відбудеться) (III-й тип)</p>	<p>We should have gone to the wood</p> <p><i>Ми б пішли в ліс,</i></p> <p>He would have come</p> <p><i>Він би прийшов,</i></p> <p>I should have read this book</p> <p><i>Я прочитав би цю книгу,</i></p> <p>Past Conditional (should, would + have +V3)</p>	<p>if the weather had been fine yesterday</p> <p><i>якби погода була хороша вчора</i></p> <p>if I had invited him beforehand</p> <p><i>якби його запросили заздалегідь</i></p> <p>if he had given it to me earlier</p> <p><i>якби він дав мені її раніше</i></p> <p>Past Subjunctive II (Past Perfect)</p>

Modal Verbs (Defective Verbs)

(Модальні дієслова)

	must – to have to to be to	can – to be able to	may – to be allowed to to be permitted to
Present	must have to has to is to am to are to	can am is able to are	may am allowed to is (permitted to) are

<i>Past</i>		had to was to were to	could	was able to were	might	was allowed to were (permitted to)
Future		shall have to will shall be to will		shall be able to will		shall be allowed to will be (permitted to)

Модальні дієслова вказують не на саму дію, а на відношення до тієї людини, яка говорить. Вони виражають можливість, припущення, необхідність, здатність виконання дії, вираженої інфінітивом смислового дієслова. Вони вживаються лише в поєднанні з інфінітивом смислового дієслова без частки *to*. Ці дієслова називаються також недостатніми, тому що не мають таких форм і особливостей, як смислові дієслова:

1. Вони не мають неособових форм – інфінітива, герундія, дісприкетника.
2. Вони не змінюються ні за особами, ні за числами (не мають закінчення – *s* в третій особі однини). Не *can do this work*.
3. Вони самі утворюють питальну і заперечну форми без допоміжних дієслів: *Must I read this text? You should not do it.*

Can (could)

- 1) виражає фізичну або розумову здатність, уміння або можливість;
He *can speak English fluently*. Він вільно розмовляє англійською.
- 2) для вираження дозволу або заборони (в заперечній формі);
You *can't use the dictionary*. Словником користуватися не можна.
- 3) сумнів, здивування, невіру (лише в питальних та заперечних реченнях з різними формами інфінітива);
Can she be working now. Невже вона зараз працює.

Вживання ***could*** замість ***can*** в цих значеннях не змінює часу дії, а лише підсилює сумнів, невпевненість.

May

1) припущення з відтінком сумніву, невпевненості (в стверджувальних та заперечних значеннях з усіма формами інфінітиву);

She may be late. Можливо вона запізниться.

2) можливість виконати дію, що залежить від певних обставин;

You may go there by train. Ви можете поїхати туди поїздом.

3) для вираження дозволу:

May I use your pen? Можна скористатися вашою ручкою?

Might

1) в питальних реченнях – ввічливе прохання:

Might I speak a word to? Дозвольте звернутися до вас.

2) докір, несхвалення, осуд

You might be more attentive. Ти міг би бути уважнішим.

Must

1) обов'язок, необхідність (у стверджувальних і питальних реченнях з неозначеним інфінітивом);

Not to be late I must get up at six. Щоб не запізнитися, я мушу встати о 6 годині.

2) в заперечних реченнях – заборона (з неозначеним інфінітивом)

You mustn't talk in the reading-hall. Не можна говорити в читальному залі.

3) наказ і порада (стверджувальні і заперечні речення з неозначеним інфінітивом).

You must not read this book. It is not interesting. Не треба читати цієї книжки. Вона не цікава.

4) припущення, що межує з упевненістю.

He must be 10 years old. Йому, напевно, 10 років.

Should, ought

1) моральний обов'язок (з точки зору того, хто говорить), пораду, рекомендацію (з різними формами інфінітиву);

You should visit her. Вам слід провідати

її.

2) припущення з відтінком упевненості.

You ought to be a happy man. Ви напевно щаслива людина.

3) в риторичних запитаннях з why - подив, сильне здивування, обурення.

Why should I feel guilty? Чому я маю почуватися винним?

Shall

1) наказ, попередження, погроза, обіцянка, пересторога (у стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях в II і в III особі)

You shall not do that again. Не робіть цього більше. (наказ - заборона)

2) розпорядження, вказівка (I, III особи при звертанні до співрозмовника).

Shall he go home? Хай він іде додому?

Shall I read? Мені читати?

Will, Would

Вживається в I особі в стверджувальних і заперечних реченнях для вираження волі, бажання, наміру.

We will help you.

Ми допоможемо Вам.

I won't go there.

Я не піду туди.

Need

Як модальне дієслово має лише форму теперішнього часу та з Indefinite Infinitive виражає необхідність виконання дії стосовно теперішнього і майбутнього часу і вживається в питальних і заперечних реченнях.

You needn't write the text.

Вам немає потреби писати текст.

Need we learn the poem?

Нам треба вчити вірш.

Dare

Мати сміливість або зухвальство зробити щось. Саме утворює питальну і заперечну форми.

How dare you say it?

Як ви смієте казати це?

To have to

Необхідність або обов'язковість дії, зумовленої обставинами.

You don't have to go in.

Вам не обов'язково заходити.

I had to sell most of my books. Я змушений був продати більшість своїх книжок.

To be to

Як модальне дієслово вживається лише в двох часах Present and Past Indefinite.

1) обов'язок, що впливає з попередньої домовленості, плану, розкладу, графіка.

We were to work on Mondays.

Ми мали працювати по понеділках.

2) наказ або інструкція.

You are to go to sleep.

Лягайте спати.

The medicine is to be kept in a cool dark place. Ліки повинні зберігатися в темному прохолодному місці.

3) можливість (з інфінітивом у пасивному стані).

He wasn't to be found.

Його не можна було знайти.

Non-Finite Forms of the Verb

(Неособові форми дієслова)

До неособових форм дієслова, тобто ті, які не вживаються в ролі присудка, але можуть входити до його складу, в англійській мові належать інфінітив (the Infinitive), дієприкметник (the Participle) та герундій (the Gerund).

The Infinitive

(інфінітив)

Інфінітив - це неособова форма дієслова, яка тільки називає дію і відповідає на запитання що робити? що зробити?

В англійській мові перехідні дієслова мають часові і станові відмінності, а перехідні - лише часові відмінності (див. табл.):

Форма інфінітива	Активний стан	Пасивний стан
Indefinite	to write to sleep	to be written
Continuous	to be writing to be sleeping	—
Perfect	to have written to have slept	to have been written
Perfect Continuous	to have been writing to have been sleeping	—

Функції інфінітива в реченні

В реченні інфінітив може вживатися в ролі:

1) підмета; підмет, виражений інфінітивом, часто ставиться після присудка речення; у цьому разі перед присудком вживається ввідне **it**:

It's very pleasant to see you. Дуже приємно бачити тебе.

2) предикатива (іменної частини складеного присудка):

Our aim is to master English. Наша мета - оволодіти англійською мовою.

3) частини дієслівного складеного присудка (після модальних дієслів, дієслів, що означають початок або продовження дії, дієслів, що мають модальне значення, тобто вживаються у сполученні з інфінітивом іншого дієслова): I must go. Я мушу йти.

4) додатка до дієслів та прикметників:

He asked us to wait. Він попросив нас почекати.

5) означення: I felt the need to speak. Я відчула потребу говорити.

6) обставини мети: We are here to meet you. Ми тут, щоб зустріти вас.

7) обставини наслідку: She is grownup enough to understand it. - Вона досить доросла, щоб зрозуміти це.

Вживання інфінітива

Інфінітив у формі Indefinite вживається:

- якщо дія одночасна з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком: I am sorry to hear it.
- з дієсловами, що виражають намір, надію, бажання інфінітив означає майбутню дію: I hope to see you on Sunday.
- з модальними дієсловами інфінітив часто виражає майбутню дію: They may come tomorrow.

Інфінітив у формі Continuous вживається:

- якщо інфінітив виражає тривалу дію, що відбувається одночасно з дією вираженою присудком: The woman seemed to be listening.

Інфінітив у формі Perfect вживається:

- якщо інфінітив виражає дію, що передус дії, вираженій дієсловом-присудком: I was pleased to have done something.
- з модальними дієсловами should, ought, could, might стверджувальній формі, а також після was/were в модальному значенні показує, що дія не відбулася. Таке саме значення інфінітив має після минулого часу дієслів to expect, to hope, to intend: He should have stayed at home. He was to have done. I hoped to have found him at home.

Інфінітив у формі Perfect Continuous вживається:

- якщо виражає тривалу дію, що відбувалася протягом певного часу перед дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком: I am happy to have been living in Kiev for 25 years.

Вживання інфінітивної частки *to*

Інфінітив, як правило, вживається з часткою *to*. Якщо в реченні два інфінітива, з'єднані сполучником *and* або *or*, то частка *to* вживається лише перед першим інфінітивом.

Інфінітив вживається без частки *to*:

- після модальних дієслів *can, may, must, shall, should, would* часто після *need, dare*: You should come in time;
- після виразів *had better, would sooner, would rather*: You had better go back to your home.
- в об'єктному інфінітивному комплексі після дієслів, що виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуттів, і дієслів *to make, to let*: She made her brother talk of himself.

The Objective Infinitive Complex

(Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс)

Комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша* частина комплексу *іменник* у загальному відмінку або *займенник* в об'єктному відмінку. *Друга* частина комплексу - *інфінітив*.

Українською мовою комплекс перекладається здебільшого підрядним додатковим реченням: I saw her enter this room. Я бачив, як вона заходила в цю кімнату.

Об'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається після дієслів, що виражають:

а) сприйняття за допомогою органів чуттів (**to see, to hear, to feel, to watch, to observe, to notice**). Після цих дієслів інфінітив вживається без частки **to**:

I didn't *notice her* enter. Я не помітив, як вона зайшла.

б) бажання, намір, почуття (**to want, to wish, to desire, to like, to dislike, to hate, to intend, should/would like**):

I want *you to go* with me. Я хочу, щоб ви пішли зі мною.

в) думку, припущення, сподівання (**to consider, to believe, to think, to find, to know, to expect, to suppose**):

I expected *him to come*. Я сподівався, що він прийде.

г) наказ, прохання, дозвіл, пораду, примус (**to order, to ask, to request, to allow, to permit, to advise, to recommend, to make, etc.**)- Після дієслів **to let, to make** інфінітив вживається без частки **to**:

Mother let *me go* for a walk. Мама дозволила мені погуляти.

The Subjective Infinitive Complex

(Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс)

Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина* комплексу - іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник у називному відмінку. *Друга частина* комплексу - інфінітив. Цей комплекс має функцію складного підмета.

Суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається з дієсловами, що означають:

а) повідомлення (**to say, to report, to inform**):

This film is said to be difficult. Кажуть, цей фільм важкий.

б) припущення, сподівання, думку (**to think, to know, to consider, to believe, to expect**):

He is considered to be a good doctor. Його вважають хорошим лікарем.

в) сприймання за допомогою органів чуттів (**to see, to hear, to feel, to observe, to notice, etc.**):

He was seen to take this book. Бачили, як він брав цю книгу.

г) наказ, прохання, дозвіл, примус (**to order, to ask, to request, to allow, to permit, to make, to cause, to force**):

He was ordered to stay. Йому наказали залишитися.

д) суб'єктний інфінітивний комплекс вживається також з дієсловами **to seem, to appear** (здаватися), **to happen, to chance** (траплятися), **to turn out, to prove** (виявлятися) та із словосполученнями **to be sure, to be certain, to be likely/unlikely**: *He appears to know* you. Виявляється, він знає вас.

Особливості перекладу суб'єктного інфінітивного комплексу українською мовою:

1. Речення з суб'єктним інфінітивним комплексом українською мовою перекладаються здебільшого складнопідрядним реченням. Переклад слід починати з присудка, який перетворюється на неозначено-особове або безособове головне речення. Перша частина комплексу стає підметом підрядного додаткового речення, а інфінітив перекладається особовою формою дієслова, що стає присудком головного речення.

2. Речення з дієсловом-присудком, що означає наказ, прохання, дозвіл, примус, а також з дієсловами перекладаються простими безособовими, неозначено-особовими, а інколи й простими особовими реченнями.

3. Речення з дієсловом-присудком **to turn out, to prove** перекладаються простими особовими реченнями.

4. Речення з присудком, вираженим словосполученнями **to be sure, to be certain, to be likely/unlikely**, у багатьох випадках і дієслова **to seem, to appear**, перекладаються простими реченнями з вставними словами.

The Prepositional Infinitive Complex

(Прийменниковий інфінітивний комплекс)

Інфінітивний комплекс може вводитися прийменником **for**. Він складається з іменника в загальному відмінку або особового займенника в об'єктному відмінку та інфінітива. У реченні він може бути підметом, предикативом, додатком, означенням, обставиною мети або наслідку:

It's time for them to return. - Їм час повернутися.

The Participle

(Дієприкметник)

Дієприкметник - це неособова форма дієслова, що має властивості дієслова, прикметника і прислівника.

В англійській мові є два дієприкметники - дієприкметник теперішнього часу і дієприкметник минулого часу.

The Participle I

(Дієприкметник теперішнього часу)

Дієприкметник теперішнього часу утворюється за допомогою закінчення - **ing**, яке додається до інфінітива дієслова без частки **to**. Українською мовою перекладається дієприкметником активного стану теперішнього часу та дієприслівником недоконаного виду: *resting* – відпочиваючий, відпочиваючи.

Форма дієприкметника	Активний стан	Пасивний стан
Present Participle	writing	being written
Perfect Participle	having written	having been written

У реченні дієприкметник теперішнього часу може вживатися в таких функціях:

а) означення:

Look at the girl sitting at the window. Глянь на дівчину, що сидить біля вікна

б) обставин (часу, причини, способу дії):

Entering the room, she saw her sister. - Увійшовши до кімнати, вона побачила свою сестру.

Present Participle вживається:

- для позначення дії, одночасно з дією, вираженою дієсловом-присудком речення: She is looking at the woman sitting at the window.
- для вираження дії, що відноситься до теперішнього часу, незалежно від часу дії, вираженої дієсловом –присудком речення: The students working in our village came from Kiev.
- безвідносно до якогось часу;
- для вираження дії, що передує дії, вираженій присудком, якщо обидві дії відбуваються безпосередньо одна за одною. У такому значенні часто трапляється Present Participle дієслів to enter, to open, to close, to arrive, to see, to hear: Entering his room, he went quickly to the other door.

Perfect Participle вживається:

- для вираження дії, що передує дії, вираженій дієсловом-присудком:

Having said this, they stopped speaking.

The Participle II

(Дієприкметник минулого часу)

Дієприкметник минулого часу правильних дієслів утворюється за допомогою закінчення –**ed**, що додається до інфінітива без частки **to**.

Дієприкметник минулого часу має лише одну форму і є *пасивним* дієприкметником. Він вживається тоді, коли іменник або займенник, до якого він відноситься, позначає об'єкт вираженої ним дії:

My friend's mother is a doctor loved and respected by everybody. - Мама моєї подруги - лікар, яку всі люблять і поважають.

Українську мовою перекладається пасивним або активним дієприкметником минулого часу: dressed - одягнутий; faded - зів'ялий.

У реченні дієприкметник минулого часу буває:

а) означенням (найчастіше):

He is a well-known writer. Він відомий письменник.

б) обставини (часу, причини, мети, способу дії і порівняння). У такій ролі дієприкметник часто вживається із сполучниками **when** (коли), **if** (якщо, якби), **as if, as though** (наче, ніби), **though** (хоч):

When praised, he was ill at ease. Коли його хвалили, він почував себе ніяково.

в) у функції предикатива:

When I came in to the room, the window was broken. Коли я зайшов до кімнати, вікно було розбите.

The Participle II вживається:

- коли іменник, або займенник, до якого він відноситься, позначає об'єкт вираженої ним дії: the machines made at this plant.
- для вираження дії, що передує дії, вираженій присудком речення: We looked at the destroyed bridge.
- для вираження одночасної дії з дієсловом-присудком, а також безвідносно до часу: Her father is a doctor loved and respected by everybody.

The Objective Participle Complex

(Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс)

В англійській мові дієприкметник, як і інфінітив, утворює синтаксичні комплекси з іменниками та займенниками.

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс складається з двох частин. *Перша частина комплексу* - іменник у загальному відмінку або особовий займенник в об'єктному відмінку. *Друга частина* - дієприкметник теперішнього часу або дієприкметник минулого часу.

I watched the *snow falling*. Я спостерігала, як падає сніг.

У реченні об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс виконує функцію складного додатка після дієслів **to see, to hear, to feel, to watch, to notice, to find, to observe:**

I watched the *children playing*. Я спостерігав як граються діти.

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Present Participle** після дієслів, що означають сприймання за допомогою органів чуттів, дуже близький за означенням до об'єктного інфінітивного комплексу. Різниця між **I saw them play football** і **I saw them playing football** полягає в тому, що в першому реченні (з інфінітивом) лише констатується факт, тоді як у другому реченні (з дієприкметником) дія виражається як процес (тобто, я бачив, як саме це відбувалося).

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс вживається з дієсловами, що виражають бажання, а також процеси мислення. З цими дієсловами вживається лише **Past Participle:**

She considered *herself deceived*. Вона вважала себе обманутою.

Об'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Past Participle** вживається після дієслів **to have, to get** і виражає дію:

а) що виконується не особою, позначеною підметом, а кимсь іншим для неї;

б) якою зазнає особа, позначена підметом:

I have my watch repaired. Мені полагодили годинник.

The Subjective Participle Complex

(Суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс)

Суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс складається з іменника у загальному відмінку або особового займенника у називному відмінку та дієприкметника (здебільшого **Present Participle**):

She was heard crying. Було чути, як вона плакала.

Цей комплекс вживається переважно з дієсловами, які виражають сприймання за допомогою органів чуттів, у пасивному стані. Ці дієслова виконують у реченні роль присудка, а сам комплекс виконує функцію складного підмета.

З дієсловами **to consider**, **to believe** (вважати), **to find** (знаходити) іноді вживається суб'єктний дієприкметниковий комплекс з **Past Participle**:

The work was considered finished. Роботу вважали закінченою.

The Absolute Participle Complex

(Незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс)

Незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс складається з іменника у загальному відмінку або особового займенника у називному відмінку і дієприкметника (можуть вживатися всі форми дієприкметника):

The day being very fine, we went for a walk. Оскільки день був дуже гарний, вони пішли на прогулянку.

У реченні незалежний дієприкметниковий комплекс виконує функції обставин (часу, причини, способу дії, умови).

Українською мовою комплекс може перекладатися по-різному: підрядним обставинним реченням, простим реченням, що входить до складносурядного, дієприслівниковим зворотом, вставним реченням, іменником з прийменником тощо: The letter being written, I went to post it. - Коли лист був написаний, я пішла відправити його.

The Gerund

(Герундій)

Герундій - це неособова форма дієслова, що має властивості дієслова й іменника. Герундій утворюється закінченням -ing.

Герундій має такі дієслівні властивості:

1. Герундій має неозначену і перфектну форми, вживається в активному і пасивному стані (див. табл.):

	Активний стан	Пасивний стан
Indefinite	writing	being written
Perfect	having written	having been written

Неозначена форма герундія (Indefinite Gerund) вживається:

- для вираження дії, одночасної з дією, вираженою дієсловом-

присудком: I was surprised at hearing this.

- для вираження дії безвідносно до часу: Swimming is good exercise.
- після дієслів to intend, to insist, to suggest, to think Indefinite Gerund виражає майбутню дію по відношенню до дії, вираженої дієсловом-присудком: He intends staying there a few more days.
- для вираження дії, що передує дії, вираженій дієсловом-присудком, зокрема після дієслів to thank, to forget, to remember, to excuse, to apologize, а також після прийменників on та after: Thank you for helping me. On receiving the telegram we went to the station to meet our friends.

Перфектна форма герундія Perfect Gerund вживається для вираження дії, що передує дії, вираженій дієсловом-присудком речення: I don't remember having seen him before.

2. Герундій перехідних дієслів може мати прямий додаток:

I like reading books. Я люблю читати книжки.

3. Герундій може означатися прислівником:

I like walking quickly. Я люблю ходити швидко.

Іменникові властивості герундія:

1. У реченні герундій виконує синтаксичні функції, властиві іменнику (підмета, додатка, предикатива): Walking is useful. - Ходити пішки - корисно.

2. Перед герундієм може вживатися прийменник: I insist on her being invited. - Я наполягаю, щоб її запросили.

3. Перед герундієм може вживатися присвійний займенник або іменник у присвійному відмінку: Don't you mind my (Nina's) opening the window?

Ви не заперечуєте, якщо я (Ніна) відчиню (відчинить) вікно?

Функції герундія у реченні

Функція	Приклад	Переклад
1. Підмет	Reading is useful.	Читання – корисне.
2. Іменна частина дієслівного присудка	When she is free, her favourite occupation is reading .	Коли вона вільна, її улюбленим заняттям є читання.
3. Частина дієслівного присудка	They began erecting this house a month ago.	Вони почали споруджувати цей будинок місяць тому.
4. Додаток	We heard of his having been asked to finish his work by Friday	Ми чули, що його просили закінчити свою роботу до п'ятниці.
5. Означення	Greeks knew the art of building with cut stones.	Греки знали мистецтво будівництва з тесаного каменя.
6. Обставина:		

а) часу	Having written the letter he took it to the postoffice.	Написавши листа, він відніс його на пошту.
б) мети	This device is used for measuring temperature.	Цей пристрій використовується для вимірювання температури.
в) способу дії	The reaction rate was increased by increasing temperature.	Швидкість реакції була збільшена шляхом підвищення температури.
г) умови	You will not pass the exam well without studying hard.	Ти не складеш іспит, якщо не будеш наполегливо вчитися.
д) супутні обставини	He left without saying good-bye.	Він пішов не попрощавшись.

Українською мовою герундій перекладається інфінітивом, дієприслівником, іменником або цілим підрядним реченням.

Запам'ятайте слова і вирази, після яких, як правило, вживається герундій:
to start, to begin, to go on, to continue, to keep on, to stop, to finish, to intend, to refuse, to like, to try, to mind, to propose, to forget, to remember, to forgive, to postpone, to fancy, to want, to need, to require; to be busy, to be worth, to be fond of, to be interested in, cannot/ couldn't help, be proud of, be pleased with, be afraid of, to insist on, to thank for, to object to, to put off, to prevent from, to hear of, to result in, to succeed in, to depend on.

Вживання дієслів **to be, to have, to do** в різних значеннях **to be**

1. Як допоміжне дієслово	He is reading a book.	Він читає книгу.
2. Як дієслово-зв'язка	He is an engineer.	Він інженер.
3. Як смислове дієслово, що перекладається <i>бути</i>	He is at home.	Він вдома.
4. Як модальне дієслово для вираження необхідності	We are to meet at 5 o'clock.	Ми повинні зустрітись о 5 годині.

to have

<p>1. Як допоміжне дієслово</p> <p>2. Як смислове дієслово, що перекладається <i>мати</i></p> <p>3. Як модальне дієслово для вираження необхідності</p> <p>4. У словосполученні з іменниками</p> <p>5. У звороті to have + іменник (чи займенник) + Past Participle</p> <p>6. У звороті to have + іменник (чи займенник) + інфінітив</p>	<p>He has returned to Moscow.</p> <p>He has a good radio set.</p> <p>I have to go to the library.</p> <p>I usually have dinner at home.</p> <p>I had the letters posted yesterday.</p> <p>I have something to tell you</p>	<p>Він повернувся в Москву.</p> <p>Він має хороше радіо.</p> <p>Я повинен піти в бібліотеку.</p> <p>Я обідаю вдома.</p> <p>Я відправив листи вчора.</p> <p>Я хочу розповісти вам дещо.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

to do

<p>1. Як допоміжне дієслово:</p> <p>а) для утворення складних дієслівних форм</p> <p>б) для підсилення значення дії</p> <p>2. Як смислове дієслово зі значенням <i>робити</i></p>	<p>Do you speak English? He doesn't learn French.</p> <p>But I do know him.</p> <p>He will do his work in the evening.</p>	<p>Ви говорите англійською? Він не вивчає французьку.</p> <p>Але я його знаю.</p> <p>Він зробить свою роботу ввечері.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Вживання дієслів should, would Should

Випадки вживання	Приклад	Переклад
<p>1. В ролі допоміжного дієслова:</p> <p>а) для утворення Future-in-the-Past I-ої особи однини</p> <p>б) для утворення форм умовного способу I-ої</p>	<p>I said that I should be glad to see them.</p> <p>I should go there if I had</p>	<p>Я сказав, що буду радий їх бачити.</p> <p>Я б пішов туди, якби я</p>

<p>особи однини та множини у головній частині умовного речення</p> <p>в) для утворення форм умовного способу (Suppositional Mood) у всіх особах однини та множини, які вживаються у підрядних реченнях (додаткових, мети, умови), а також питаннях, що починаються з why</p> <p>2. Як дієслово з самостійним модальним значенням для вираження морального обов'язку чи поради (зі всіма особами)</p>	<p>time.</p> <p>It is necessary that she should return tomorrow.</p> <p>Why shouldn't you follow his example?</p> <p>You should help her.</p>	<p>мав час.</p> <p>Необхідно, щоб вона повернулася завтра.</p> <p>Чому ж ви не берете з нього приклад.</p> <p>Вам слід допомогти їй.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Would

Випадки вживання	Приклад	Переклад
<p>1. Як допоміжне дієслово (з II-ою та III-ою особою однини та множини):</p> <p>а) для утворення форм Future-in-the-Past</p> <p>б) для утворення форм умовного способу в головній частині умовного речення</p> <p>2. У модальному значенні:</p> <p>а) для вираження небажання виконання дії у минулому</p>	<p>He said that he would return soon</p> <p>He would go there if he had time.</p> <p>She would have told him about it if she had seen him yesterday.</p>	<p>Він сказав, що повернеться незабаром.</p> <p>Він пішов би туди, якби мав час. Вона розповіла б йому про це, якби побачила його вчора.</p> <p>Він намагався переконати мене, але я не хотів слухати його.</p> <p>Скажіть, будь-ласка, котра година?</p>

<p>б) для вираження прохання</p> <p>3. Для вираження повторюваної дії у минулому</p>	<p>He tried to persuade me? but I would not listen to him.</p> <p>Would you tell me the time, please?</p> <p>I would call on him on my way home.</p>	<p>Я бувало заходив до нього по дорозі додому.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------

Прислівник *The Adverb*

За значенням прислівники в англійській мові поділяються на п'ять основних груп:

- прислівники способу дії: quickly (швидко), slowly (повільно), well (добре) та ін.;
- прислівники ступеня: very (дуже), quite (зовсім) та ін.;
- прислівники часу: today (сьогодні), yesterday (вчора), now (тепер), soon (незабаром) та ін.;
- прислівники місця: here (тут), there (там), near (поблизу), above (зверху) і та ін.;
- прислівники повторюваності й частотності: often (часто), never (ніколи), ever (інколи) та ін.

Найчастіше прислівники утворюються від інших частин мови (здебільшого від прикметників) за допомогою суфікса **-ly**: quick (швидкий) - quickly (швидко)

Деякі прислівники збігаються з прикметниками: fast (швидкий, швидко), early (ранній, рано), loud (голосний, голосно).

Прислівники способу дії та деякі інші прислівники мають ступені порівняння. Односкладові прислівники утворюють вищий ступінь порівняння суфіксом **-er**, найвищий ступінь - суфіксом **-est**.

Прислівники, що мають два і більше складів, утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою слова **more**, найвищий - слова **most**: fast - faster - fastest careful - more careful - most careful.

Прислівник у реченні зазвичай стоїть перед прикметником, іншим прислівником та дієприкметником минулого часу: It was rather late.

Прислівники **never**, **often**, **always**, **seldom**, **sometimes** стоять перед присудком. Якщо присудок є складений, то прислівник стоїть після

допоміжного дієслова, дієслова зв'язки чи модального дієслова: He always gets up at 7. They are never late. He can often be seen in the club.

Прислівники місця вживаються перед прислівниками часу, якщо вони стоять поряд: He went there yesterday.

Сполучник *The Conjunction*

Сполучники вживаються для зв'язку членів речення і цілих речень у складному реченні.

За своєю структурою сполучники діляться на: прості: and (і), but (але), or (чи), if (якщо), похідні: until (поки не), because (тому що), складні: therefore (однак, проте), therefore (тому), складені: as soon as (як тільки), in order to (для того, щоб), as if (ніби-то).

Залежно від функції сполучники поділяються на сполучники сурядності і сполучники підрядності. Сполучники сурядності поділяються на три основні групи: а) еднальні; and (і, та), as well as (так само, як і), both ... an (як... так і), not only ... but also (не тільки, а й), neither ... nor (ні ... ні); б) розділові: or (або, чи, інакше), either ... or (або ... або); в) протиставні: but (але), yet (проте), still (все ж), whereas (тоді як).

Сполучник *neither ... nor ні ... ні* є заперечним і може поєднувати однорідні члени речення, які виступають у будь-якій синтаксичній ролі в реченні (підмета, присудка, додатка, обставин, означення:

Neither my friend nor I am fond of skating. – Ні мій товариш, ні я не любимо кататися на ковзанах.

В англійській мові у реченні може бути лише одне заперечення, в даному випадку *neither ... nor*, тому, присудок завжди стоїть у стверджувальній формі.

Сполучник *either ... nor або ... або* вживається у стверджувальних реченнях для поєднання однорідних членів речення, причому, якщо сполучник з'єднує підмет, присудок узгоджується з найближчим підметом:

We'll either be going to the theatre or cinema this week-end. – Ми підемо або в театр, або в кіно наприкінці тижня.

Сполучник *either ... nor* може вживатися також у значенні сполучника *neither ... nor* у заперечних реченнях:

This old woman never learnt either history or geography. – Ця стара жінка ніколи не вивчала ні історії, ні географії.

Сполучник *both ... and і ... і, як і ... так і* вживається у стверджувальних реченнях для поєднання однорідних членів речення, причому, якщо сполучник з'єднує підмет, присудок завжди вживається у множині:

Both my friend and I like the opera. - І я і мій товариш любимо оперу.

Прийменник *The Preposition*

Прийменник - це службове слово, яке виражає відношення між словами в реченні чи словосполученні.

Більшість прийменників багатозначні, внаслідок чого одному й тому ж прийменнику англійської мови відповідає кілька українських прийменників, а один і той же прийменник української мови у різних контекстах перекладається по-різному.

За морфемним складом прийменники поділяються на: прості (in, on, of), похідні (across, below), складні (into, upon, without), групові (by means of).

Основними прийменниками місця є: on, over, in, under, by, behind, in front of.

Основними прийменниками руху є: to, into, from, out of, through, by, up, down.

Основними прийменниками часу є: at, in, on, for.

Ряд англійських прийменників відповідає в українській мові відмінкам: of - родовому, to - давальному, with – орудному.

На відміну від української мови, прийменник в англійській мові може стояти не лише перед словом, до якого відноситься, а й у кінці речення.

Вживання прийменників, сполучників, прислівників у різних значеннях

Слово	Значення	Приклад	Сталі сполуки
on	на у	on the table on Sunday	on business, on the one/other hand, in the right/left, on the way, later on, come on, on sale, to depend on, to rely on
over	над понад протягом через (рух)	over the table over 5 people over the years to climb over	over there, all over the world, over and over again, to think over, to be over, to jump over

in	в на за (через)	in the room in the sky in 20 minutes	in the east/west/north/ south, in the morning, in the open air, in time, in general, in fact, to be interested in, in an hour, in a year, in two days, in a few minutes, in summer/spring/autumn/ winter, in 1996, in March
under	під менше	under the table he is under 40	under the name, under the influence, to be under consideration
at	біля у на об (час) за	at the window at the theatre at the beginning at 5 o'clock at the table	at the end, at once, at dinner/supper, at first, at night, to laugh at, to knock at, to call at, to work at, at noon, at sunrise/sunset, at the shop, at work, at the institute, at the factory, at the library
to	напрямок (куди?) позначає особу, до якої звернена дія (кому?)	I am going to the lab Give this book to me	to agree to, to apologize to, to happen to, to listen to, to pay attention to, to seem to
into	в (напря́м дії всередину)	Put the money into the pocket	to divide into, to translate into, to take into account (consideration)
from	від, з, у, (звідки? від кого?) від, з (час)	from Kyiv from 3 to 7	from here/there, from then from now on, to buy from, to borrow from, to differ from, to result from
behind	позаду	He sat behind me.	behind one's back, to behind somebody

about	про, відносно навколо	Tell me about him He walked about the garden It is about 7 I watched the child running about	to be about + infinitive, to bring about
after	після за, вслід за після, потім	He continued his work after dinner He ran after me. He never met her after.	after all, three days after, long after, soon after, the day after tomorrow
before	перед (час) перед (місце) раніше	We shall walk before the dinner. He stopped before a bookshop. I have heard that before.	the day before yesterday, the day before, before long, before now, before then
by	- позначає діючу особу у пасивному стані; - при позначенні способу виконання дій (з герундієм); - до (строк дії); - біля	“Anna Karenina” was written by Tolstoi. He improved his grammar by doing a lot of exercises. He’ll have finished his work by Monday. The house stood by the river.	by chance, by day (night), by land (sea, air), by means by train (tram, bus ship), by the way, step by step
for	- для - за - упродовж - на (строк дії)	This letter for you. I sent him for the doctor I’ll stay here for 2 hours He went to sea for 3 days.	to ask for, to be sorry for, to call for, to hope for, to look for, to wait for, for ever/good, for instance/ example, for a time, for years, to go for a walk
since	-з (початковий момент дії); з тих пір (прислівник) з тих пір як, оскільки, так як (сполучник)	I have not seen him since Monday. He left her and she hasn’t seen him since. I haven’t seen you since you returned to Lviv. Since you are ill, I’ll do work for you.	

with	-з (спільність, наявність чогось/когось) - позначає предмет, за допомогою якого відбувається дія	He lives with his brother. A man with a suit-case in his hand entered the hall. The bread was cut with a sharp knife.	to agree with, to deal with, to be satisfied with, to be (dis)pleased with, to be popular with, with knife (fork, spoon)
according to	згідно, відповідно	They both played the game according to the rules	
because because of	- тому, що, оскільки через	- He trusts her because he loves her. Many families break up <i>because of</i> a lack of money.	
due to	через, завдяки	He achieved these results due to hard work.	
both ...and	як... так і ...	The new plastics will be used as insulators both in electrical and electronic circuits.	
either ... or	або...або	He is either in Paris or in London.	
neither... nor	ні...ні	There is neither oil nor coal in this region.	
as well as	так само як, а також, разом і	Electricity is a source of light as well as of heat.	
provided	за умови, що	I will do anything you wish, my brother, provided it lies in my power.	

Речення Sentence

Типи речень

Залежно від *мети висловлювання* розрізняють такі типи речень:

- 1) розповідні: I have a sister. У мене є сестра.
- 2) питальні: Where do you live? Де ти живеш?
- 3) спонукальні: Don't go there. Не йди туди.
- 4) окличні: What fine weather we're having!- Яка чудова погода.

За *будовою* речення поділяються на прості (Simple) та складні: складносурядні (Compound) і складнопідрядні (Complex).

Просте речення (Simple Sentence)

Порядок слів у стверджувальному реченні

Обставина	Підмет	Присудок	Прямий додаток	Прийменниковий доданок	Обставина місця	Обставина часу
Modifier	Subject	Verb	Direct Object	Prepositional Object	Modifier of Place	Modifier of Time
<i>When? Where?</i>	<i>Who? What?</i>		<i>What?</i>	<i>To whom?</i>	<i>Where?</i>	<i>When?</i>
	I	gave	her notes	to him		
At six	she	goes			to work	
	I	talk		to him		every day

Типи запитань. Порядок слів у питальних реченнях

I. **Загальні запитання** ставляться до всього речення, починаються із допоміжного дієслова і вимагають відповіді “Yes” або “No”.

Порядок слів:

I	II	III	IV
Допоміжне дієслово	Підмет	Присудок	Інші
Do	you	play	tennis ?

Yes? I do./ No? I do not.

II. **Альтернативні запитання** ставляться до окремого слова в реченні, починаються з допоміжного дієслова, мають сполучник **or**, під час відповіді вимагають вибору.

Do you play tennis **or** football? I play tennis.

III. **Спеціальні запитання** ставляться до окремого слова в реченні і починаються з питального слова.

Питальні слова:

What – що (який)	Which – який, яке, які
Where – де, куди	When – коли
Who – хто	Whom – кого
How – як	How many (much) – скільки

Порядок слів:

I	II	III	IV	
Питальне слово	Допоміжне дієслово	Підмет	Присудок	Інші
Наприклад:				
What	do	you	like	to play?

Питання до підмета

Питання до підмета починається з питального слова who(what). У цих запитаннях прями́й порядок слів, тобто:

Питальне слово **присудок** **інші**

Who likes to play tennis?

Запам'ятай!

У теперішньому неозначеному часі (The Present Indefinite Tense) у питаннях до підмета дієслово-присудок **завжди** стоїть у 3-тій формі однини (має закінчення **-s (-es)**).

IV. **Розділові запитання** складаються з двох частин.

1. Перша частина – розповідне речення у стверджувальній формі, друга частина – коротке загальне запитання (допоміжне дієслово + not + підмет, виражений займенником).

2. Перша частина – розповідне речення у заперечній формі, друга частина – коротке загальне запитання (допоміжне дієслово + підмет, виражений займенником)

Стверджувальне речення	допоміжне дієслово	not	займенник
They play tennis,	do	not	they?
She doesn't read books,	does		she?
You have read the article,	have	not	you

Складне речення
Складносурядне речення
The Compound Sentence

Складносурядне речення складається з двох або більше не підпорядкованих один одному речень (clauses). Об'єднуються вони за допомогою сполучників сурядності:

- а) єднальних (and);
- б) розділових (or);
- в) протиставних (but).

Складнопірядне речення
The Complex Sentence

Тип пірядного речення	Спосіб приєднання до головного речення	Приклад
Підметові (subject clauses) Виконують функцію підмета	<p>that, whether, who, whom, whose, what, which, where, when, how, why</p> <p>It (на початку речення, коли пірядне стоїть після присудка головного речення)</p> <p>Asyndetically (без сполучників)</p>	<p>What she wanted was see.</p> <p>It seemed to him that all would be well.</p> <p>It is pity her brother should be quite a stranger to her.</p>

<p>Присудкові (predicative clause) Виконують функцію іменної частини складеного присудка-предикатива</p>	<p>that, if, whether, as if, as though, lest, who, which, what, when, where, how, why</p> <p>Asyndetically (без сполучників)</p>	<p>That was why you were not one bit frightened.</p> <p>Another thing... was they had nurse Andrews staying on with them that week.</p>	
<p>Додаткові (objective clause) Виконують функцію додатка до дієслова, прикметника, неособових форм дієслова</p>	<p>that (часто випускається), if, whether, who, which, what, when, where, how, why, whatever, whoever, whichever</p> <p>Asyndetically (без сполучників)</p>	<p>I knew (that) you would understand me.</p>	
<p>Означальні (attributive clause) Виконують функцію означення до іменника або займенника</p>	<p>who, whose, which, that, as, where, when</p> <p>Asyndetically (без сполучників)</p>	<p>The woman who lives here has gone shopping.</p> <p>I think my father is the best man I have ever known.</p>	
<p>Обставинні (adverbial clause) Виконують функцію різних обставин</p>	<p>часу</p>	<p>when, after, before, while, as, till, until, whenever, as soon as, as long as, since</p>	<p>You'll sleep here while we stay.</p>
	<p>місця</p>	<p>where, wherever</p>	<p>I'm quite comfortable where I am.</p>
	<p>причини</p>	<p>as, because, since, for, for the reason that</p>	<p>I believe you because I know you.</p>
	<p>мети</p>	<p>so that, that, so, in order that, lest</p>	<p>I'll ring her up lest she should forget about it.</p>

умови	if, unless, in case	I do not wish you to be my wife unless you are bound to me by love.
наслідку	so that	The ball was so large that the child couldn't hold it.
допустові	although, though, even though, even if, much as, while, whereas, ...-ever, no matter.	But the chair held, although I could hear an ominous cracking of one of the legs.
способу дії	as	she did exactly as he told her.
порівняння	than, as, as...as, not so ...as, as if, as though, the more...the more	He was white and jaded, as if he had not slept for many nights.

Непряма мова (Indirect Speech)

У випадку перетворення прямої мови на непряму утворюється складнопідрядне речення з підрядним додатковим із сполучником **that**, або без нього.

При заміні прямої мови на непряму, залежно від змісту, змінюються або залишаються без змін особові та присвійні займенники.

Якщо в словах авторів присудок виражений дієсловом **to say** з додатком, що позначає особу, до якої звернено пряму мову (може вживатися з прийменником **to**), то перед непрямою мовою **to say** звичайно змінюється на **to tell**, після якого вживається додаток без прийменника. Якщо у словах авторів **to say** вжито без додатка, то воно залишається і перед непрямою мовою.

He says to me, "I know it." – He tells me that he knows it.

He says, "I know it." – He says that he knows it.

Якщо в словах автора дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, то при перетворенні прямої мови на непряму час дієслова змінюється відповідно до правил узгодження часів, а саме:

Present Indefinite → Past Indefinite

He said, "I know it." - He said that he knew it.

Present Continuous → Past Continuous

"I am working", she said. – She said that she was working.

Present Perfect → Past Perfect

He said, "I have translated the text. – He said that he had translated the text.

Present Perfect Continuous → Past Perfect Continuous

“I have been working since 8 o'clock” she said. – She said that she had been working since 8 o'clock.

Past Indefinite → Past Perfect

He said, “I saw her there”. – He said that he had seen her there.

Past Continuous → Past Perfect Continuous

She said, “I was reading”. – She said that she had been reading.

Але якщо час дії точно зазначено, то *Past Indefinite*, *Past Continuous* і залишаються без змін: “I saw her in May” he said. – He said that he saw her in May.

Past Perfect, *Past Perfect Continuous* залишаються без змін.

Future Indefinite → Future Indefinite-in-the-Past

He said, “I’ll go there” – He said that he would go there.

Future Continuous → Future Continuous-in-the-Past

He said, “I’ll be working this summer” – He said that he would be working that summer.

Future Perfect → Future Perfect-in-the-Past

She said, “I’ll have read the book by Monday.” – She said that she would have read the book by Monday.”

При перетворенні прямої мови на непряму вказівні займенники та деякі обставини часу змінюються так:

Пряма мова	Непряма мова
this	that
these	those
now	then
here	there
today	that day
yesterday	the day before
the day before yesterday	two days before
tomorrow	the next day
the day after tomorrow	two days later
ago	before
next	the next

Питальні речення відтворені непрямою мовою мають структуру розповідного речення (прямий порядок слів). При перетворенні дієслово **to say** у словах авторів замінюється дієсловом **to ask** або одним з його синонімів. Загальне запитання змінюється підрядним реченням, що приєднується до головного за допомогою сполучників **if** або **whether**.

“Do you know the boy” I asked him. – I asked him if he knew the boy.

Список використаних джерел

1. John Taylor, Jeff Zeter. Career Paths. Business English. Express Publishing, 2019. 39 p.
2. One Stop English [Electronic Resource]. – Mode of access: URL: <http://www.onestopenglish.com> Title from the screen.
3. John Allison, Jeremy Townend, Paul Emmerson. The Business, Upper Intermediate Student's Book, 2019, 143 p.
4. Evans V, Dooley J. Grammarway 4. Berkshire: Express Publishing, 2019. 276 p.
5. Mark Foley, Diane Hall. My Grammar Lab, Pearson, 2019. 370 p.
6. David Cotton David Falvey Simon Kent. Market Leader Intermediate. Business English Course Book. Pearson Longman, Financial Times, 2019. 176 p.
7. John Rogers. Market Leader Intermediate. Business English Practice File. Pearson Longman, Financial Times, 2019. 99 p.
8. Mascull Bill. Business Vocabulary in Use, Advanced. Cambridge University Press, 2004.
9. Mascull Bill. Business Vocabulary in Use. Cambridge University Press, 2002.
10. Naterop B. Jean, revel Rod. Telephoning in English. Third Edition. Cambridge University Press, 2004.
11. Redman Stuart English Vocabulary in Use / Stuart Redman. University Press, Cambridge, 2015. 264 p.
12. Wallwork, A. *Meetings, Negotiations, and Socializing*, Guides to Professional English, DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-0632-1, Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014
13. <http://www.ilocis.org/documents/chpt21e.htm>
14. https://www.hrmguide.co.uk/introduction_to_hrm/human-relations.htm
15. <https://home.snu.edu/~jsmith/library/body/v20.pdf>
16. <http://www.hrmguide.net/hrm/chap1/ch1-3.html>
17. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kfkWjsnME3M>

!

НАВЧАЛЬНЕ ВИДАННЯ

МАРТИНІЮК АЛЛА ПЕТРІВНА

Навчальний посібник

Комп'ютерний набір та верстка: Мартинюк А.П.

Підп. до друку 2022. Формат 60x84/16. Папір офс.
Гарн. Таймс. Ум. друк. арк. 24. Обл.-вид. арк. 23,9
Тираж ... прим.

Відділ іміджу та промоції ЛНТУ
Свідоцтво Держкомтелерадіо України ДК № 4123 від 28.07.2011р.

Друк – Відділ іміджу та промоції ЛНТУ
43018 Луцьк, вул. Львівська, 75

Свідоцтво Держкомтелерадіо України ДК № 4123 від 28.07.2011р.